



Application Description

7

Hot Water Heating

11

Room Heating Control

4

Summary:

This document is a part of the HVAC Application Interworking Standard for Hot Water Heating applications. This chapter describes the Functional Blocks for Room Heating Zone Control and Individual Room Control.

Version 01.03.01 is a KNX Approved Standard.

This document is part of the KNX Specifications v2.1.

Document updates

Version	Date	Modifications
0.1	2001.07.24	BKY, document created from HWHFuncBlocV20 => document split-up into multiple chapters Functional block diagrams updated Complete revision of the document: HIRC, HZC all datapoint descriptions updated
0.2	2001.09.11	BKY: specification for HRDM, HDTACT and HDTRT added
0.3	2001.11.26	BKY, editorial update, changes according to HWH22 meeting decisions; resolution of general TFI comments; changes are marked release for assessment in TFI
0.4	2001.11.28	BKY, HDAUX included
0.5	2002.01.08	BKY, wording in chapter 1.3 updated; resolution of TFI comments; various editorial corrections
0.6	2002.02.22	BKY, editorial corrections; missing DPT added; updated forcing/locking signals according to chapter 7-11-5; SummerMode attribute in StatusHZC and StatusHIRC added; TFI approved, KNX Handbook 1.0
1.0	2002.09.10	BKY, editorial corrections; inclusion of new attribute EmergDem in DPT_TempFlowWaterDemAbs (210.100), DPT_ActPosDemAbs (207.104), DPT_TempRoomDemAbs (209.101), TFI approved, updated for KNX Handbook 1.1
1.1	2003.08.25	BKY, editorial corrections; correction of timeout StatusHPM input; TFI approved, updated for KNX Handbook 1.1
1.2	2005.02.24	BKY, editorial correction: property ID in HIRC for ActPosHeatStageA input corrected
1.2	2006.01.09	BKY: inclusion of new attribute DHWLegioReq in DPT_TempFlowWaterDemAbs (210.100)
1.3	2009.06.17	Update in view of publication in the KNX Specifications v2.0.
01.03.01	2013.10.28	Editorial updates for the publication of KNX Specifications 2.1.

References

- [01] Chapter 3/7/2 "Datapoint Types"
- [02] Chapter 7/10/1 "HVAC Sensor Functional Blocks"
- [03] Chapter 7/10/2 "HVAC HMI Functional Blocks"
- [04] Chapter 7/10/3 "HVAC Actuator Functional Blocks"
- [05] Chapter 7/10/4 "HVAC Common Functional Blocks"
- [06] Chapter 7/10/5 "HVAC Scheduler Functional Blocks"
- [07] Chapter 7/11/1 "Heat Production"
- [08] Chapter 7/11/2 "Heat Distribution"
- [09] Chapter 7/11/5 "Load Management"
- [10] Part 7/12 "Direct Electric Heating"
- [11] Part 7/13 "Terminal Unit Functional Blocks"
- [12] Part 7/14 "Ventilation & Air Conditioning and Cold Water"
- [13] Chapter 7/19/11 "Boiler Controller"
- [14] Part 10/1 "Logical Tag Extended"

Filename: 07_11_04 HWH FB RoomHCtrl v01.03.01 AS.docx
 Version: 01.03.01
 Status: Approved Standard
 Savedate: 2013.10.29
 Number of pages: 187

Contents

1	Introduction	4
1.1	Scope	4
1.2	Objectives	4
1.3	Dependence on Configuration Modes	5
1.3.1	Runtime Interworking	5
1.3.2	Parameters and Diagnostic Data	6
1.4	Abbreviations	7
2	Functional Blocks: Room Heating Control.....	10
2.1	Aims and Objectives	10
2.1.1	Apartment heating control / zone control	10
2.1.2	Heating Individual Room Control for residential applications	13
2.1.3	Heating IRC Demand Transformation	16
2.1.4	Room Temperature Setpoint Management	18
2.1.5	External HVAC Optimizer	19
2.2	Functional Block: Heating Zone Controller (HZN).....	20
2.2.1	Functional Specification	20
2.2.2	Constraints	23
2.2.3	Functional block diagram	24
2.2.4	Datapoint description	25
2.3	Functional Block: Heating Individual Room Controller (HIRC)	78
2.3.1	Functional Specification	78
2.3.2	Constraints	81
2.3.3	Functional block diagram	82
2.3.4	Datapoint description	83
2.4	Functional Block: Heating Room Demand Manager (HRDM).....	122
2.4.1	Functional Specification	122
2.4.2	Constraints	126
2.4.3	Functional block diagram	127
2.4.4	Datapoint description	127
2.5	Functional Block: Heating Demand Transformer Actuator Position (HDTACT)	138
2.5.1	Functional Specification	138
2.5.2	Constraints	138
2.5.3	Functional block diagram	139
2.5.4	Datapoint description	140
2.6	Functional Block: Heating Demand Transformer Room Temperature (HDTRT)	153
2.6.1	Functional Specification	153
2.6.2	Constraints	155
2.6.3	Functional block diagram	156
2.6.4	Datapoint description	157
2.7	Functional Block: Auxiliary Heat Demand (HDAUX)	181
2.7.1	Functional Specification	181
2.7.2	Constraints	182
2.7.3	Functional block diagram	182
2.7.4	Datapoint description	183

1 Introduction

1.1 Scope

This document is part of the KNX HVAC Application Interworking Standard.

It contains the Specification of the Functional Blocks used for HVAC Hot Water Heating (HWH) applications – part Room Heating Control.

The target market is mainly (European) residential and small commercial buildings.

Functional Blocks specification for applications VAC [12], terminal units (TU) [11] and direct electric heating (DEH) [10] are described in separate documents.

General purpose Functional Blocks used for HVAC applications such as sensors, actuators, MMI and some common HVAC Functional Blocks are described in a separate document (HVAC Specification Functional Blocks, Sensors, MMI, Actuators, Common Controller Functions [02], [03], [04], [05] and [06]).

This document does not describe the general HVAC-HWH application field and application requirements to be covered. It does also not contain the description of typical application examples (scenarios) and application profiles.

1.2 Objectives

This document includes the information necessary to build interoperable HVAC HWH products using the KNX Bus. Runtime process interworking between HVAC control devices at the application level is the focus. Also data-interfaces for parameter setting, visualisation etc. are specified where appropriate (only state of the art datapoints generally used in all companies).

In addition, this document specifies the specific mechanisms for zoning and runtime process data distribution used in HVAC for an ‘easy installation’ system (LTE-HEE Mode [14]).

This is a technical specification with informative material provided as needed to convey key concepts. The approach taken here is a top-down view of interoperability. The HVAC system model is based on the decomposition of the distributed HVAC application by means of functional blocks, i.e. black-box description of functional blocks including data-interface and relationship to other functional blocks.

Every functional block may be part of a complex device (e.g. a boiler & heating controller) containing more than one functional block. Because of this modular approach, there is no attempt in this specification to describe or dictate the internal construction of a functional block or to describe specific device types.

This document only includes details of the transport protocol as needed to specify interoperability and easy installation mechanisms. The document does not specifically cover implementation aspects, but guidelines are included where appropriate.

This part of the KNX HVAC specification is mainly but not completely independent of the underlying protocol since specific mechanisms for “easy configuration” and runtime data distribution must be available on the network.

Completely protocol dependent parts of the HVAC HWH Specification such as data encoding and datapoint-types, object address tables, group address tables etc. are not part of this document.

1.3 Dependence on Configuration Modes

The main focus of this document is the specification of the **Basic Functional Blocks** and the **LTE specific parts**.

The document provides all necessary information needed:

- for a complete implementation of the Functional Blocks in LTE mode
- for the implementation of mandatory objects used for runtime interworking in standard mode (Basic Functional Block)

1.3.1 Runtime Interworking

Mode dependent (S, LT-R, LT-S, Ctrl, Pb, A) implementation of optional runtime interworking objects is not specified in this document, e.g. “easy channel” definitions.

The following table (example) shows the mode dependencies concerning runtime interworking

			STANDARD MODE	EXTENDED MODE	
		Basic FB	S-Mode	Standard Mode Interface	LTE-Mode
Inputs	Inp1	NA	NA	NA	M
	Inp2	NA	NA	NA	O
	Inp3	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
Outputs	Outp1	NA	NA	NA	M
	- Outp1-1	GO _b	GO	GO	NA
	- Outp1-2	GO _b	GO	GO	NA
	Outp2	GO _b	GO	GO	M

Inp1: is mandatory M in LTE Mode but the information is not available NA in the Basic FB and all other modes because the datapoint type (DPT) is today not available in standard mode and there are no products on the market with this functionality.

Inp2: is optional O in LTE Mode but the information is not available NA in the Basic FB and all other modes because the DPT is today not available in standard mode and there are no products on the market with this functionality.

Inp3: is optional O in LTE Mode and an optional Group Object in the Basic FB (GO_b). The datapoint is optionally supported as Group Object in the LTE Standard Mode Interface (GO). For all other modes the implementation is not defined. This is indicated by an empty field.

Outp1: is mandatory M in LTE Mode and has a structured DPT or a DPT with extended features which is today not available in standard mode. In the Basic FB the information of Outp1 is split up into Outp1-1 and Outp1-2 (separate datapoints with standard DPT). Outp1-1 and Outp1-2 are mandatory Group Objects GO in the Basic FB and are therefore mandatory in all modes.

Outp2: is mandatory in all modes

1.3.2 Parameters and Diagnostic Data

LTE implementation:

- Parameters and Diagnostic Data of a Functional Block shall be implemented as Properties of the corresponding Interface Object which are accessed using individual addressing.
- These Properties are addressed via the standard Interface Object Type (IO Type) for this Functional Block. This IO Type is also used for datapoint addressing in the LTE runtime interworking model
- Standard DPT or HVAC specific DPT with extended features are used where appropriate.

Other modes:

- Parameters and Diagnostic Data can in principle be implemented as memory mapped datapoints or Group Objects or Properties of an Interface Object using individual addressing. This document does not lay down how to implement Parameters and Diagnostic Data in S, LT-R, LT-S, Ctrl, Pb and A-Mode.
- In case of **Memory Mapped** datapoints the DPT may be manufacturer specific
- In case of **Group Objects** standard DPT shall be used instead of HVAC specific (extended) DPT. The description of these Group Objects shall be part of the mode-dependent specification (e.g. Channel definition).
- In case of **Properties**, the implementation of HVAC specific DPT with extended features may be a problem (depending on the available microcontroller resources). The manufacturer has the choice:
 - ⇒ to use the LTE style Property implementation as specified in this document (with the DPT and IO Type for LTE implementations) $\text{IO Type}^{\text{used}} = \text{IO Type}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}}$
 - ⇒ to implement these Properties using standard DPT only.
In this case, the same Property ID but a different IO Type shall be used since the DPT of a Property shall be unambiguous for each IO Type.
Simple IOT mapping rule: $\text{IO Type}^{\text{used}} = \text{IO Type}^{\text{standardDPT}} = \text{IO Type}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}} + 10000d$
(e.g. $\text{BUC}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}} = 128 \Rightarrow \text{BUC}^{\text{standardDPT}} = 10128$)
 - ⇒ It is allowed to implement in a device both Interface Object Types $\text{IO Type}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}}$ and $\text{IO Type}^{\text{standardDPT}}$. The implementation of parameters and diagnostic data of one given Functional Block shall however be complete. It is thus not allowed to implement part of the datapoints of a Functional Block in $\text{IO Type}^{\text{standardDPT}}$ and the remaining in $\text{IO Type}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}}$.

Implementation of Parameter and Diagnostic Data				
	Property based		Group Object	Memory mapped
	HVAC-LTE style	Standard DPT		
IO Type	$\text{IO Type}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}}$ e.g. BUC=128	$\text{IO Type}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}} + 10000$ e.g. BUC=10128		
Property ID	Property ID x	⇒ same Property ID x		
DPT	if standard DPT	⇒ same standard DPT	⇒ same standard DPT	company specific
	if HVAC-LTE specific*) e.g. 205.100	⇒ mapped standard DPT, e.g. 9.001	⇒ mapped standard DPT, e.g. 9.001	

In this document only the **HVAC-LTE style** of Parameters and Diagnostic Data is specified for $\text{IO Type}^{\text{HVAC-LTE}}$.

In the FB datapoint overview those Parameters and Diagnostic Data with HVAC-LTE specific (extended) DPT are marked “*”) ”

The mapping of HVAC specific DPT to standard DPT is generic and described in the document [01] – HVAC Datapoint Types; Supplement 11 (TFI 18)

1.4 Abbreviations

Functional Blocks:

Hot Water Heating (HWH)

Abbreviation	Description
BUC	Burner Controller
BOC	Boiler Controller
HPM	Heat Production Manager
BST	Buffer Storage Tank
HFDM	Heating Flow Demand Manager
FTC	Flow Temperature Controller
HPM	Heat Production Manager
HZC	Heating Zone Controller
HIRC	Heating Individual Room Controller
HRDM	Heating Room Demand Manager
HDTACT	Heat Demand Transformer Actuator Position
HDTRT	Heat Demand Transformer Room Temperature
HDAUX	Auxiliary Heat Demand
DHWC	Domestic Hot Water Controller
DHWS	Domestic Hot Water Scheduler
DHWCPS	Domestic Hot Water Circulation Pump Scheduler
SDHWC	Solar Domestic Hot Water Controller
DHWSM	Domestic Hot Water Setpoint Manager
DHWCPC	Domestic Hot Water Circulation Pump Controller
UDHWSET	DHW User Settings

Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Cold Water (VAC)

Abbreviation	Description
AHUC	Air Handling Unit Controller
CC	Chiller Control
CDAUX	Auxiliary Cooling Demand
CDAUXPER	Auxiliary Cooling Demand Precent
CDTAHU	Cooling Demand Transformer Air Handling Unit
CFDM	Cooling Flow Demand Manager
CPM	Cold Water Production Manager
CRC	Re-Cooling Controller
CZC	Cooling Zone Controller
HDAUXPER	Auxiliary Heating Demand Precent
HDTAHU	Heating Demand Transformer Air Handling Unit
SATC	Supply Air Temperature Controller

Terminal Units (TU) [10]

Abbreviation	Description
ACDTTU	Air Cooler Energy Demand Transformer Terminal Unit
AHDTTU	Air Heater Energy Demand Transformer Terminal Unit
CCDTTU	Chilled Ceiling Energy Demand Transformer Terminal Unit
FCC	Fan Coil Unit Controller
RCC	Radiator and Chilled Ceiling Control
RHDTTU	Radiator Heating Energy Demand Transformer Terminal Unit
SPUC	Split Unit Control
VAVC	Variable Air Volume Control
VDTTU	Ventilation Demand Transformer Terminal Unit
WHPC	Water Heat Pump Control

Sensor, MMI, Actuators - Common Controller Functions [02], [03], [04], [05] and [06]

Abbreviation	Description
CFWTS	Condensor Flow Temperature Sensor
CRNWS	Condensor Return Water Temperature Sensor
DPS	Dew Point Status Sensor
FWTS	Flow Water Temperature Sensor
HVA	HVAC Valve
OAD	Outside Air Damper
ORHS	Outside Relative Humidity Sensor
OAQS	Outside Air Quality Sensor
OTS	Outside Air Temperature Sensor
PRD	Presence Detector
RRHS	Room Relative Humidity Sensor
RAQS	Room Air Quality Sensor
RNARHS	Return Air Relative Humidity Sensor
RNAQS	Return Air Quality Sensor
RNATS	Return Air Temperature Sensor
RNWS	Return Water Temperature Sensor
RSMHD	Room Setpoint Manager HVAC-Mode Driven
RSMTD	Room Setpoint Manager Temperature Driven
RTS	Room Temperature Sensor
SARHS	Supply Air Relative Humidity Sensor
SAQS	Supply Air Quality Sensor
SATS	Supply Air Temperature Sensor
SIS	Sun Intensity Sensor
SMAQ	Setpoint Manager Air Quality
SMRH	Setpoint Manager relative Humidity
UAQSS	Air Quality Setpoint Setting
URHSS	Air Relative Humidity Setpoint Setting
UHS	User HVAC Room Setting
UHD	User HVAC Display
WCOS	Water Change over Status Sensor
WOS	Window Switch
WSS	Wind Speed Sensor

General

Abbreviation	Description
cs	Company specific
NA	not allowed / not available
LTE	Logical Tag Extended Mode, see [14] Volume 10, LTE Specification
FB	Functional Block
DPT	Datapoint Type
IO	Interface Object
IR	LTE InfoReport Input / Output
IR/P	LTE InfoReport Input with Polling capability (LTE property client)
W	LTE Write Input / Output

2 Functional Blocks: Room Heating Control

2.1 Aims and Objectives

2.1.1 Apartment heating control / zone control

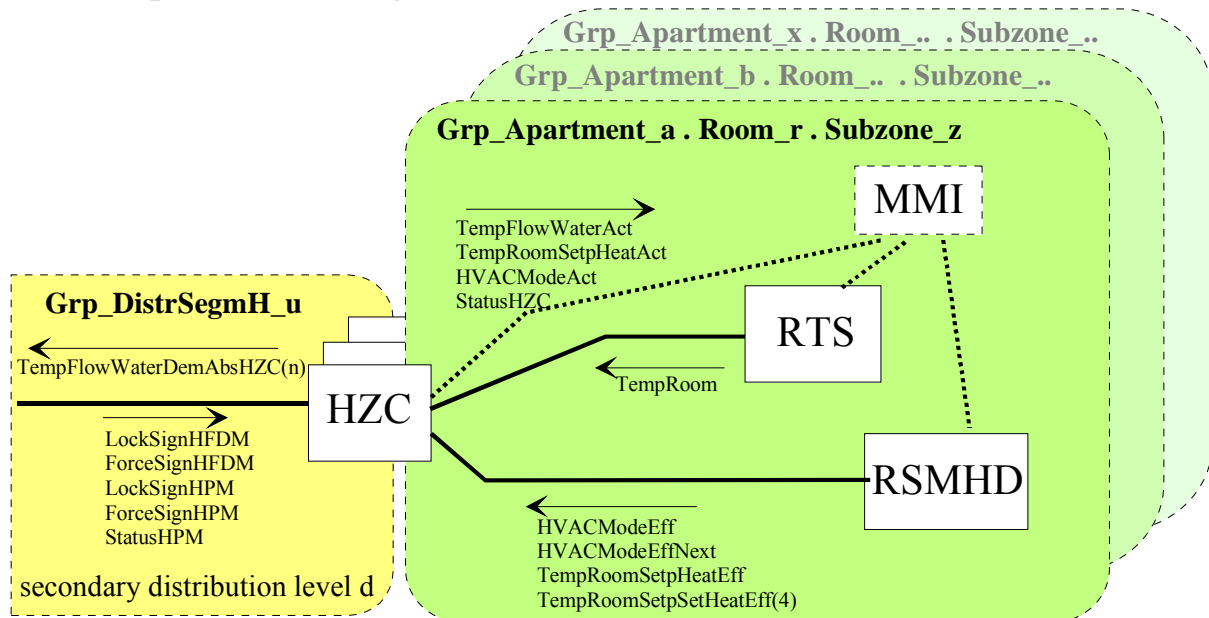


Figure 1 Heating Zone Control system (simplified)

Functional Blocks:	HZC:	Heating Zone Controller
	RSMHD:	Room Setpoint Manager HVAC Mode Driven
	MMI:	Man Machine Interface
	RTS:	Roomtemperature Sensor

This section describes room temperature control for a heating zone. A zone is in residential buildings e.g. an entire apartment or a single family home. In non residential applications a zone could be a kindergarten, restaurant, shop etc. To simplify the description, the example of apartment control is described hereafter. In the LTE implementation the Geographical zone 'Apartment' is used to address Functional Blocks within the same heating zone.

The application model shall also support multiple heating circuits in the same Apartment:

- Example 1: an Apartment heating system may have one HZC for floor heating and one HZC for radiator heating.
- Example 2: an Apartment heating system may have one HZC for floor heating and multiple HIRC for individual room control with radiator heating.

In such mixed systems a duplication of HZC, RSMHD etc. occurs. Especially the handling of room setpoints, HVAC Modes, HVAC Schedules may be tricky (unambiguous linking of functional blocks)

LTE Zoning for the HZC: usage of Room Level 'R' and SubZone 'S'

In simple systems with only one heating circuit (one HZC) per Apartment, the support of the Room and Subzone tags is in principle not relevant.

In a first approach to the HZC model, the HZC was therefore only communicating in the LTE binding group A.*.* (wildcard on Room and Subzone). This solution would lead to zoning conflicts and ambiguous addressing in mixed HZC and HIRC systems within the same Apartment

A flexible mix of HZC and HIRC within one Apartment shall be possible. The HZC is therefore always communicating with explicit A.R.S zoning information (unambiguous zoning information, no wildcard on Room or Subzone).

- the HZC shall support the setting of the ‘Apartment’ parameter
- in HZC implementation the support of the ‘Room’ parameter is optional
If ‘Room’ parameter setting is not supported, the HZC shall communicate on the default Room=1 => Geographical Zone A.1.S
- in HZC implementation the support of the ‘Subzone’ parameter is optional
If ‘Subzone’ parameter setting is not supported, the HZC shall communicate on the default Subzone=1 => Geographical Zone A.R.1
- if both Room and Subzone parameters are not supported, the HZC shall communicate on the default Geographical Zone A.1.1 ^{*)}

^{*)} Remark:

In mixed systems with HZC and HIRC the installer shall pay attention to the fact that the HZC occupies per default the zone A.1.1. I.e. Room N° 1 is per default “occupied” by the HZC.

In this case there are various addressing possibilities for HIRC, e.g.:

- *locate the first HIRC in A.1.2 (usage of subzone, HZC and HIRC belong logically to the same Room and may share the same room temp sensor). Further HIRC are addressed in A.2.1 ... A.n.1*
- *reserve Room N° 1 for the HZC. The HIRC are addressed starting with Room N° 2 using addresses A.2.1 ... A.m.1*
- *Change the zoning address of the HZC to a “high” Room N°; e.g. A.31.1 (only possible if parameter ‘Room’ is supported by the device). HIRC addressing may start with Room N° 1 => zones A.1.1 .. A.n.1*

The preferred solution will depend on the installation, e.g. which scheduler programs / RSMHD or room temp sensors have to be shared ?

It was also discussed to reserve for the HZC a default address with a high (normally unused) Room N° , e.g. A.31.1. This solution was dropped because in simple systems with only a HZC per Apartment (majority of installations) plug and play binding using the ex factory geographical zone 1.1.1 will no longer work.

For further information on geographical LTE zones see also [14]

Room temperature control:

The room temperature of one Apartment / Subzone is controlled by one Heating Zone Controller (HZC) which calculates and controls the corresponding flow temperature of the zone. The apartment heating system does not comprise (bus connected) individual room controllers.

The flow temperature setpoint is mainly calculated according to the actual HVACMode and the corresponding room temperature setpoint. These information are mandatory inputs which are provided by the Roomtemperature Setpoint Manager (RSMHD). The HVACMode from RSMHD may depend on automatic time schedule, local user operation (MMI) presence detection, window status, Comfort Prolongation etc.

The method of calculation of the flow temperature setpoint in the HZC is company-specific and uses build in algorithm like OTC (outside temperature compensation), load compensation or any other. For these algorithms additionally the outside temperature (\Rightarrow heating curve) and the actual room temperature may be used.

In more advanced systems the HZC may incorporate local optimizer functionality (company specific functionality). The optimizer part of the HZC may provide functions like morning boost, start and stop optimization etc. In this case the optimizer will have influence on the HVAC Mode and the room temperature setpoint used internally by the HZC.

In addition the HZC provides optional inputs for an external (central) “HVAC Optimizer” which may be located in a management station etc. See clause 2.1.5

Heat demand generation and load management functions:

The HZC is connected to one Heat Distribution Segment and sends its heat demand to the corresponding HFDM which provides demand dependent hot water flow.

Out of the flow temperature setpoint, the HZC calculates the corresponding flow temperature demand signal which is sent to the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment. The HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment collects the heat demands from all apartments (HZC) and other consumers (e.g. DHW) and calculates the resulting heat demand (see [08])

Load priority between HZC and other consumers (e.g. DHW) in the Heat Distribution Segment is controlled by the HFDM according to priority attributes in the heat demand signals. If load priority is requested by one or a class of consumers, the HFDM will send a locking signal to the consumers in the secondary Heat Distribution Segment. These locking signals for load priority as well as locking signals due to boiler overload are handled by the HZC.

Forcing signals due to boiler overheat protection or oversupply or intelligent usage of spare energy are also handled by the HZC (temporary increased energy consumption).

Usage of status information from heat production:

The signal StatusHPM is provided by the HPM / HFDM to inform consumers like HZC e.g. if the heat production is on and is able to provide energy. This information is used in the heat consumers for optimization purpose and “learning-functions”(e.g. heat-curve adaptation).

Examples:

- if boiler is off due to SummerMode or manually switched off, it is not reasonable in the heating zone controllers to turn the circulation pumps on
- if the boiler can't provide energy, learning functions in the controllers should temporary be disabled.

User Interface:

A user interface in the apartment can be used for remote control of the HZC and may also contain the Roomtemperature Setpoint Manager (RSMHD), a room temperature sensor (RTS), room temperature setpoint adjustment etc.

2.1.2 Heating Individual Room Control for residential applications

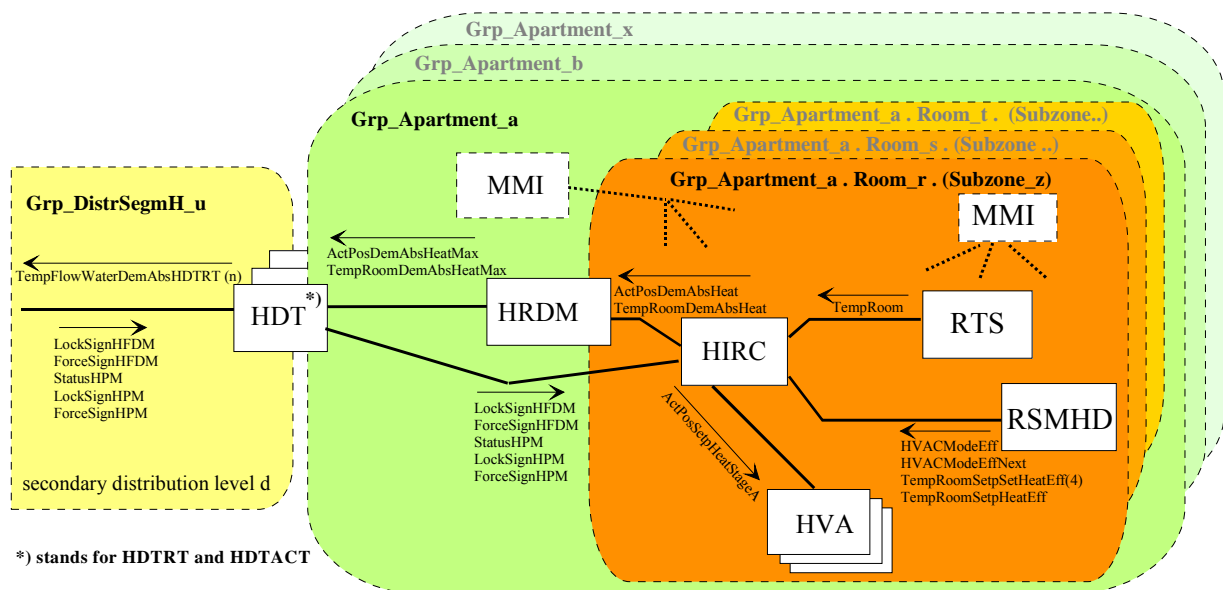


Figure 2 Residential Individual Room Control system (simplified)

Functional Blocks: HDT: Heating Demand Transformer (for more details see clause 0)
 HRDM: Heating Room Demand Manager
 RSMHD: Room Setpoint Manager HVAC Mode Driven
 HIRC: Heating Individual Room Controller
 RTS: Roomtemp. Sensor
 HVA: Heating Valve Stage A
 MMI: Man Machine Interface

This section describes individual room temperature control system which is mainly designed for residential applications. Each room within an entire apartment or a single family home is controlled individually.

In the LTE implementation the Geographical zone 'Apartment.Room' is used to address Functional Blocks within the same individual room control zone.

This application model makes the configuration of an IRC system easy because all IRC devices of an apartment are connected to the same Heat Distribution Segment which provides demand dependent hot water flow. Therefore collection and management of the heat demand from all rooms within one apartment can be done centrally at the level of apartment.

Constraints:

This Individual Room Control model is less suitable for large commercial applications because the hydraulic system may be different from the geographical structure of the building. The Rooms of one Floor could be connected to different Heat Distribution Segments. Therefore collection and management of the heat demand from all rooms within one floor can usually not be done centrally at the level of one Floor. The Terminal Unit (TU) application model [11] is more flexible for IRC applications in commercial buildings but additional configuration of the Heat Distribution Segment per Individual Room Controller is necessary.

Room temperature control:

Each room (or subzone of a room) in an apartment is controlled individually by an HIRC according to the actual HVACMode and the corresponding room temperature setpoint. These information are mandatory inputs which are provided by the Roomtemperature Setpoint Manager (RSMHD).

The actual room temperature setpoint and the HVACMode in each room are calculated by the RSMHD. The HVACMode may depend on automatic time schedule, local user operation (MMI), presence detection, window status, Comfort Prolongation etc.

The HIRC calculates and controls the position of the valve(s) in the room (or subzone of a room). Within one room (or subzone of a room) all valves HVA are controlled together by the HIRC. The method of calculation of the valve position in the HIRC is company-specific.

The actual room temperature value (provided by RTS) is used for room temperature control loop mechanism. It is a mandatory input for HIRC.

In more advanced systems the HIRC may incorporate local optimizer functionality (company specific functionality). The optimizer part of the HIRC may provide functions like morning boost, start and stop optimization etc. In this case the optimizer will have influence on the HVAC Mode and the room temperature setpoint used internally by the HIRC.

In addition the HIRC provides optional inputs for an external (central) “HVAC Optimizer” which may be located in a management station etc. See clause 2.1.5

Heat demand generation and load management functions:

All HIRC of the same Apartment are connected to one Heat Distribution Segment which provides demand dependent hot water flow.

The HIRC calculates the room heating demand to enable demand-dependant heat production. The heat demand calculation is based on the same mechanisms as room temperature control (see above). The heat demand is either expressed as a (rated) room temperature setpoint or (rated) valve position setpoint. See also chapter 0. The calculation mechanism is manufacturer specific.

The Heating Room Demand Manager (HRDM) collects the room demands from all HIRC's in the apartment and calculates the resulting heating room demand which is transmitted to the “Heating Demand Transformer” (HDT). **Note: “HDT” stands for a cluster of two functional blocks used for demand transformation, see clause 2.1.3)**

The “HDT” translates the resulting heating room demand to the corresponding hot water heat demand (requested water flow temperature) which is then transmitted to the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment. HRDM and “HDT” functional blocks are often located in the same device.

The HFDM collects the heat demands from all apartments (“HDT”) and other consumers in the Distribution Segment and calculates the resulting heat demand (see [08]).

Load priority between the HIRC and other consumers (e.g. DHW) is controlled by the HFDM according to priority attributes in the heat demand signals. If load priority is requested by one or a class of consumers, the HFDM will send a locking signal to the consumers in the distribution segment. These locking signals for load priority as well as locking signals due to boiler overload are handled by the HIRC

Forcing signals due to boiler overheat protection or oversupply or intelligent usage of spare energy are also handled by the HIRC (temporary increased energy consumption).

Forcing and locking signals are received by the DT and must be routed to the HIRC controls. Locking signals can be used in HIRC, but normally without big effect because the heat consumption is already reduced before the HIRC system (e.g. in a pre-controller). Forcing signals can be handled by the HIRC solely because in an IRC system only the HIRC functional block can control the valves to be open and consume more energy.

Usage of status information from heat production:

The signal StatusHPM is provided by the HPM / HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment to inform consumers e.g. if the heat production is on and is able to provide energy. StatusHPM is received by the DT and must be routed to the HIRC controls. Due to this routing mechanism, the HIRC's do not need to know to which Producer system (Heat Prod. Segment) they are connected.

Status HPM is used in the HIRC for optimization purpose and "learning-functions" (e.g. heat-curve adaptation).

Examples:

- if boiler is off due to SummerMode or manually switch off, it is not reasonable in the IRC system to change the actuator position (=> all valves closed)
- if the boiler can't provide energy, learning functions in the controllers should temporary be disabled.

User Interface:

A user interface in the room (room MMI) can be used for remote control of the HIRC and may also contain the Room Setpoint Manager RSMHD, a room temperature sensor (RTS), room temperature setpoint adjustment etc.

A user interface in the apartment (apartment MMI) can be used for centralized remote control of the RSMHD's and HIRC's.

LTE Zoning:

HIRC, RSMHD, RTS, HVA ¹⁾ and room MMI in the same room are grouped by the Group 'Apartment.Room' and the room Subzone is normally not relevant.

¹⁾ *Remark: Usually all valves HVA in the same room are controlled in parallel. But in some cases Subzoning of valves in the same room is requested (optional feature) => Apartment.Room.Subzone*

- all valves HVA connected to a HIRC are controlled together and belong to the same Subzone. I.e. for multiple Room Heating Subzones different heating controllers are responsible (HIRC or HZC)
- the HIRC and associated functional blocks shall support the setting of the 'Apartment' and 'Room' parameters
- the support of the 'Subzone' parameter is optional. If 'Subzone' parameter setting is not supported, the HIRC and associated functional blocks shall communicate on the default Subzone=1 => Geographical Zone A.R.1

"HDT", HRDM and apartment MMI belong to the overall group 'Apartment.*.*'. They collect data from Rooms and Subzones within the Apartment. They have therefore LTE 'Sniffer' functionality within the Apartment. For further information on LTE 'Sniffer' functionality see also [14]

"HDT" also belongs to a Group 'DistrSegmH' because the heat demand of the Apartment is sent to the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment.

2.1.3 Heating IRC Demand Transformation

The “HDT” in chapter 2.1.2 is a collection of ‘Heating Demand Transformer Room Temperature’ HDTRT and ‘Heating Demand Transformer Actuator Position’ HDTACT.

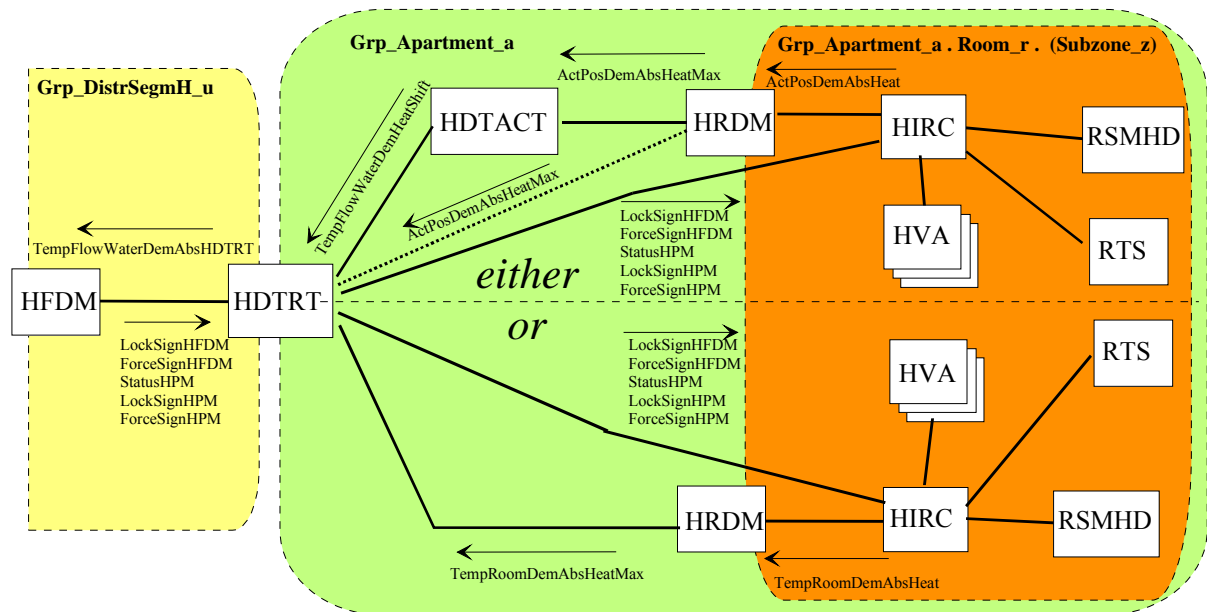


Figure 3 IRC heat demand calculation (simplified)

TWO heat demand calculation methods are supported by the system

- In the existing EIB solution, the valve positions are used for the calculation of the heat demand ActPosDemAbsHeat. From each HIRC the valve position (setpoint) is collected in the HRDM and the max. valve position ActPosDemAbsHeatMax is calculated. A control loop mechanism in the HDTACT calculates the FlowTemperature Demand so that valves are working in a mid-position. The Flow Temperature Demand TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift is transmitted by the HDTACT as Δ - flow temperature value to the HDTRT where the resulting absolute Flow Temperature Demand TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT is calculated. The basic flow temperature demand value in the HDTRT may be fixed or outside temperature dependent. Further information is available in the corresponding EIB ObIS model [13].

ActPosDemAbsHeat signals from the HIRC and the resulting ActPosDemAbsHeatMax signal from HRDM may contain optional load priority and emergency heat demand information which is not considered in the HDTACT.

Load priority information can be used in the HDTRT to set load priority attributes in the resulting TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.

Emergency heat demand information can be used in the HDTRT to set the ‘EmergDem’ attribute in the resulting TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.

In order to maintain load priority and emergency heat demand information, the HDTRT may optionally receive and evaluate the ActPosDemAbsHeatMax signal.

- In the second solution, room temperature setpoints are used for the calculation of the Flow Temperature Demand. From each HIRC the actual room temperature setpoint TempRoomDemAbsHeat is collected in the HRDM and the max. room temperature setpoint TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax is calculated, which is then transmitted to the HDTRT. In the HDTRT, the absolute FlowTemperature Demand TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT is calculated (e.g. using outside temperature and a heat curve). This mechanism is in its simplest form only a control system without control-loop function. The mechanism may be extended by consideration of the difference between room temperature setpoint and actual room temperature value. In addition also the valve position can be used for further amendments.
TempRoomDemAbsHeat signals from the HIRC and the resulting TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax signal from HRDM may contain optional load priority and emergency heat demand information which can be considered in the HDTRT to set load priority attributes and emergency heat demand attribute in the resulting TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.
The detailed mechanism for the calculation of the Flow Temperature Demand is company specific and not subject of this specification.

HRDM shall support both mechanisms:

- calculation of the max. valve position setpoint
- calculation of max. room temperature setpoint.

In the HDTRT the delta value TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift from HDTACT is added to the absolute Flow Temperature Demand and the resulting TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal is generated.

Constraints

- There is only one HRDM, HDTACT and HDTRT per Apartment zone
- Mix of both methods within one apartment is not allowed. If both TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax and ActPosDemAbsHeatMax signals occur, the behaviour of the system will be manufacturer specific.

2.1.4 Room Temperature Setpoint Management

Overview only: for more details see RSMHD in [02], [03], [04], [05] and [06]

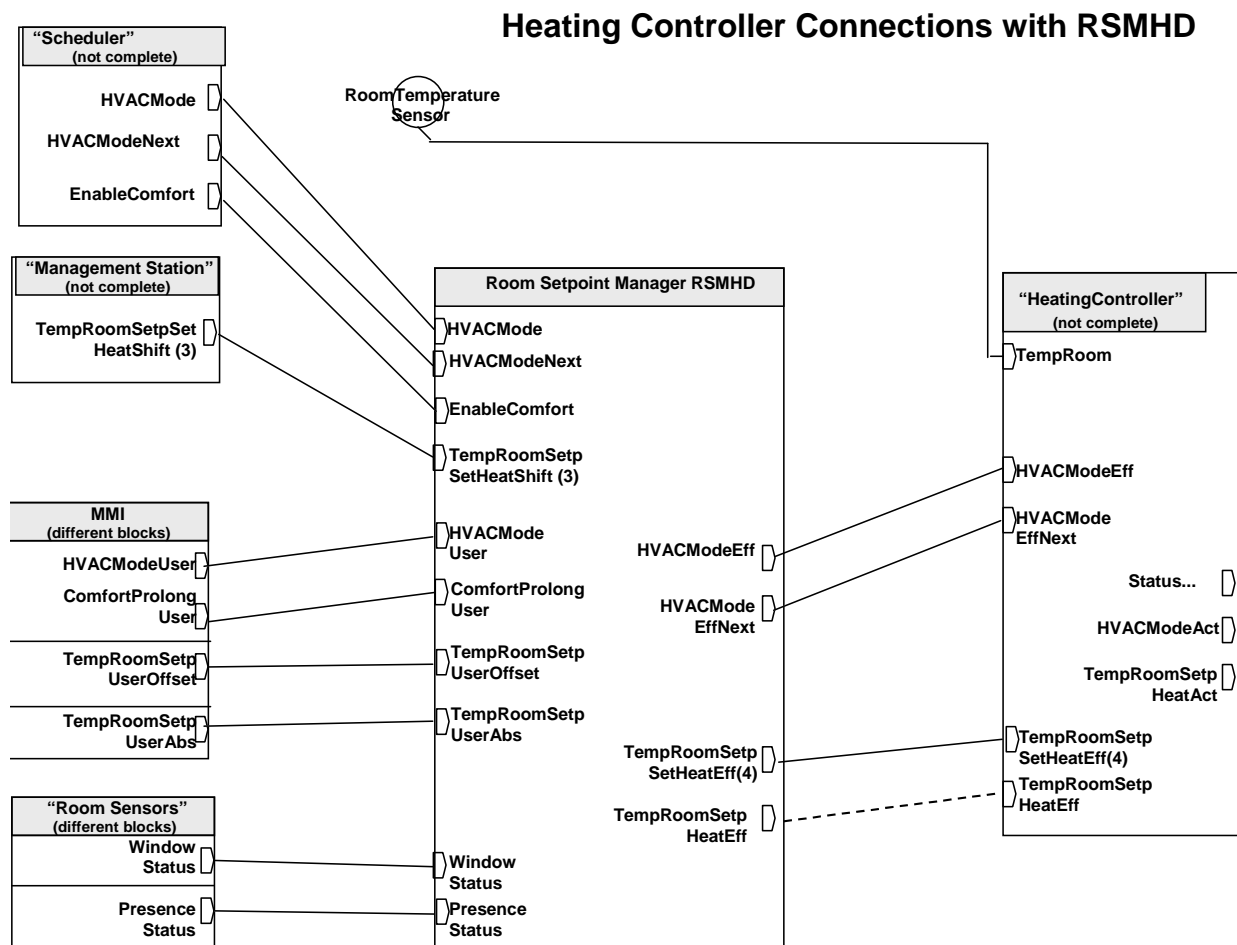


Figure 4 Room Setpoint Management (simplified)

The separation of the heating controller from RSMHD and “scheduling” allows much more flexibility for device design. The figure in above shows the dependencies between the Functional Blocks

The RSMHD provides the active HVAC mode (HVACModeEff), the scheduler-dependent next HVAC mode and the time until change of mode (HVACModeEffNext) and a set of 4 room temperature setpoints, one for each HVAC mode. In addition the actual room temperature setpoint (TempRoomSetpHeatEff) is provided for simple heating systems which are using the room temperature setpoint only (no usage of the HVAC mode, no optimizer functionality, no cooling)

The outputs of the RSMHD may depend on user interaction from an MMI, automatic scheduler program, interaction from a management station and room sensors (presence, window status etc.).

The Heating Controller (HVC or HIRC) uses these signals from the RSMHD to calculate the actual room temperature setpoint.

2.1.5 External HVAC Optimizer

Overview only: for more details see [02], [03], [04], [05] and [06]

In more advanced systems the heating controller functional block HZC and HIRC may incorporate local optimizer functionality (company specific functionality like morning boost, start and stop optimization etc).

In addition the HZC and HIRC may provide optional inputs for an external (central) “HVAC Optimizer” which may be located in a central unit or management station etc.

HVAC Optimizer provides an optimized HVAC Mode (HVACModeOptim) and a delta room temperature setpoint value which allows shift the actual roomtemp. setpoint, e.g. for morning boost (TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift). These values are consumed by the heating controller

The HZC and HIRC provide a Status output signal with optimizer-attributes, the operating mode which the controller is currently using (including external and local optimization) and the currently active room temperature setpoint.. These information are mainly used for visualization (e.g. on a room unit)

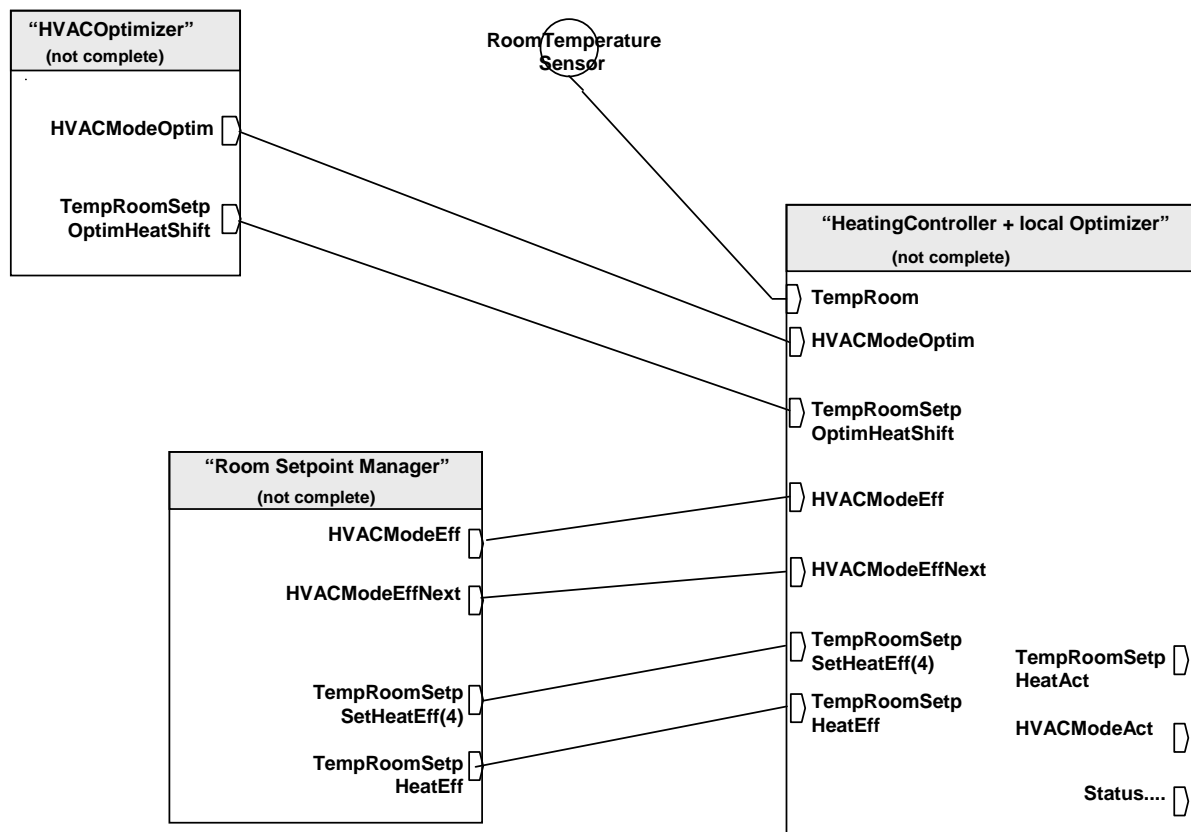


Figure 5 Link with HVAC Optimizer (simplified)

2.2 Functional Block: Heating Zone Controller (HZC)

2.2.1 Functional Specification

2.2.1.1 Room temperature control

The Heating Zone Controller HZC calculates and controls the necessary flow temperature for its zone (flow temperature control-loop) in order to control the room temperature according the requested room temperature setpoint.

Calculation of the flow temperature setpoint and the control-loop mechanism for flow temperature control is company-specific and not part of this specification. HZC may use built-in algorithm like OTC (outside temperature compensation), load compensation or any other.

But for HZC control loop mechanism the effective HVAC Mode and a set of room temperature setpoints (for the different HVAC Modes) or the effective Room Temperature Setpoint are mandatory inputs. Usually also the current room temperature, outside temperature etc. are used in addition.

Optionally the HZC may incorporate local functions like morning boost, start/stop optimization, ECO-function etc. **These optimization functions are company specific and not part of the HZC specification**

The RSMHD provides necessary information for the HZC as:

- 'HVACModeEff' Contains the present/active 'HVACMode' which may depend on automatic time schedule, local user operation (MMI) presence detection, window status, comfort prolongation etc.
- 'HVACModeEffNext' Contains the effective next 'HVACMode' and the delay time until the change of HVACMode (according to advanced scheduling information, local user operation etc.)
=> used in the HZC for local optimiser functionality
- 'TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff(4)' The effective temperature setpoints for heating for 'Comfort', 'Standby', 'Economy' and 'BuildingProtection' (set of setpoints).
- 'TempRoomSetpHeatEff' The effective room temperature setpoint for heating.

Interaction with an external HVAC Optimizer: see also chapter 2.1.5

- 'HVACModeOptim' Contains the optimized 'HVACMode' to be used in the HZC instead of the 'HVACModeEff'
- 'TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift' delta correction value to be added in the HZC to the actual room temperature setpoint

2.2.1.2 Flow temperature demand

The Heating Zone Controller HZC is connected to one Heat Distribution Segment. The HZC calculates from the flow temperature setpoint for its zone the corresponding flow temperature demand.

- TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZC This mandatory output signal contains the calculated flow temperature demand (absolute value) of the HZC which is sent to the HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment.

Calculation of the flow temperature demand is company-specific and not part of this specification. Normally a temperature offset is added to compensate temperature difference in the valve.

The signal contains also attributes for load priority management (see clause 2.2.1.8) and control of a common system pump in the Heat Distribution Segment (see clause 2.2.1.9)

The emergency demand 'EmergDem' is also supported in the HZC heat demand signal (optional feature). This attribute can be set by the HZC to indicate a critical heat demand for frost protection, e.g. if the room- and/or outside temperature is below a critical value and no heat is provided by the heat production system (e.g. because boiler is in 'summer mode' or manually switched off). If supported by the heat production system (HPM), the attribute 'EmergDem'=true will activate heat production in any case (override of e.g. local 'summer mode')

2.2.1.3 Usage of StatusHPM by the HZC

The signal StatusHPM which is provided by the HPM / HFDM informs the HZC e.g. if the heat production is on and is able to provide energy. This information may be used in the HZC for optimization purpose and "learning-functions" (e.g. heat-curve adaptation). These functions are company-specific.

2.2.1.4 Usage of LockSignHPM by the HZC

If the HZC receives a critical locking signal from the HPM the HZC will reduce the flow according to the % reduction factor in any case.

If the HZC receives a uncritical locking signal from the HPM the HZC will reduce the flow according to the % reduction factor if the HZC has not requested load priority.

IMPORTANT: LockSignHPM must NOT have an influence on the calculation of the flow temperature demand signal (otherwise system may „oscillate“)

Usage of LockSignHPM is an optional feature of the HZC. See also document [09].

2.2.1.5 Usage of ForceSignHPM by the HZC

Forcing signals of the type 'Protection' or 'Oversupply' are only accepted by the HZC if either the attribute 'RoomHMax' or 'RoomHComf' is set (activate room heating).

- If the HZC receives a critical forcing signal (type 'Protection') it will react in any case (unconditional load). If 'RoomHMax' attribute is set the HZC will increase the flow until a max. flow temperature (parameter) is reached. If 'RoomHComf' attribute is set: room heating shall be temporarily activated with 'Comfort' room temperature setpoint (HVACMode = Comfort)
- If the HZC receives a uncritical forcing signal (type 'Oversupply') it may react or may ignore the signal (conditional load). Forcing signal could e.g. be ignored if the HZC is in an energy saving mode. If the signal is accepted, the reaction is the same as for type 'Protection', see above

If the HZC receives a forcing signal with the type 'Overrun' immediately after load shutdown it will temporarily keep the last flow temperature setpoint (used before shutdown) for control loop (pump overrun). So remaining energy in the heat producer / heat exchanger is efficiently used after load shutdown.

IMPORTANT: ForceSignHPM must NOT have an influence on the calculation of the flow temperature demand signal (otherwise system may „oscillate“)

The implementation of forcing signals is an optional feature of the HZC. See also document [09].

2.2.1.6 Usage of received LockSignHFDM in the HZC

same procedure as for LockSignHPM, see clause 2.2.1.3

2.2.1.7 Usage of received ForceSignHFDM in the HZC

same procedure as for ForceSignHPM, see clause 2.2.1.5

2.2.1.8 Load Priority Management

Absolute or shift load priority can be requested by the HZC by setting the attributes 'AbsLoadPriority' or 'ShiftLoadPriority' in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZC signal.

Load Priority between the consumers within a Heat Distribution Segment is controlled by the HFDM according to priority attributes in the received heat demand signals. If absolute load priority is requested by one or a class of consumers, the HFDM will send a 'uncritical' locking signal LockSignHFDM with 100% power reduction to the consumers in the Heat Distribution Segment.

If the HFDM can not provide the requested flow temperature (e.g. in a heat-exchanger) and if a consumer requests shift load priority the HFDM will send an 'uncritical' locking signal with X % power reduction to the consumers in the Heat Distribution Segment. See also [08] and [09]

If the heat production system can not provide the requested boiler- / flow temperature and if a consumer requests shift load priority the HPM will send an 'uncritical' locking signal LockSignHPM with X % power reduction. See also [07] and [09]

2.2.1.9 Sensors and actuators

The control of the pump of the heating zone and an optional 3-way valve is normally done directly by relays (hard wired).

In larger system a common System Pump is usually installed in the Heat Distribution Segment to provide water flow in the Segment. The System Pump is normally controlled by the HFDM.

HZC without an own pump will set the 'SystemPumpReq' attribute in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZC signal if it has a valid heat demand.

HZC with an own pump will normally not set the 'SystemPumpReq' attribute in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZC signal if they have a valid heat demand.

Usage of a flow temperature sensor is mandatory for heating zone control. The flow temperature sensor is always connected to the HZC locally (hard wired).

Zone return temperature sensor is optional and is also always hard wired.

The common flow temperature and return temperature in the Heat Distribution Segment are optional input signals to the HZC.

The HZC will optionally also use the outside temperature (and in some cases wind speed and sun intensity) and the room temperature for the zone control loop mechanism. These sensors may be hard-wired to the device containing the HZC or may be received as external inputs from the bus. If one of these sensors is connected locally to the device containing the HZC, the corresponding Functional Block is activated.

2.2.2 Constraints

Constraints concerning the usage of the LTE zone ‘Room’ and ‘Subzone’ see 2.1.1

In the Standard Model all outside sensors are located in the same LTE Outside Sensor Zone (only one zoning parameter). Manufacturer specific parameters shall be used if different Outside Sensor Zones for the outside temperature, wind speed or sun intensity have to be supported.

The usage of HVACModeEff / HVACModeEffNext + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff[4] for optimized zone control is restricted to LTE implementations only since the necessary compound HVAC DPT for runtime-interworking are not yet available in Standard Mode.

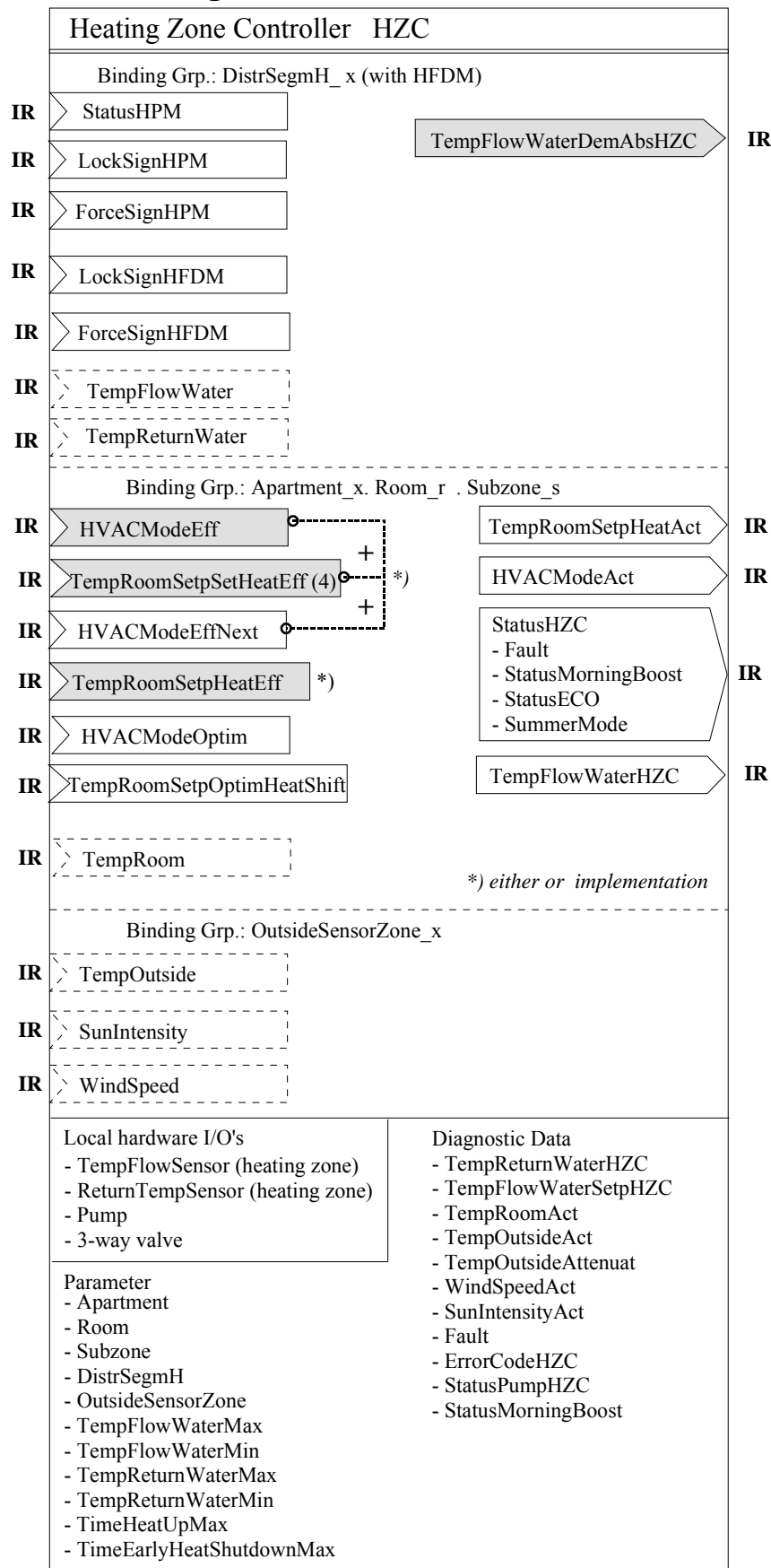
In Standard Mode implemetations, the HZC room temperature control mechanism is based on the TempRoomSetpHeatEff information only (simplified model used in EIB ObIS [13]). In this case more sophisticated functions like start/stop optimization in the HZC can not be implemented.

IMPORTANT: reporting of the Heat Demand signal TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZC by the HZC can today not be implemented in Standard Mode because the necessary compound HVAC DPT for runtime-interworking is not yet available in Standard Mode

Therefore for the time being only LTE implementations of the HZC functional block offer a link to a demand dependent heat distribution (HFDm) and heat production system (HPM).

HZC implementations in Standard Mode must therefore rely on an “autonomous” heat production / heat distribution system which provides sufficient hot water flow temperature.

2.2.3 Functional block diagram



2.2.4 Datapoint description

2.2.4.1 Overview

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
Outputs			
TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZA	Flow temperature demand of the HZA to be sent to the allocated HFDM	DPT_TempFlowWaterDemAbs	210.100
TempRoomSetpHeatAct	Actual room temperature setpoint of the heating zone / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
HVACModeAct	Actual active HVAC mode used by the HZA / LTE and S-interface	DPT_HVACMode_Z DPT_HVACMode	201.100 20.102
StatusHZA	Status attributes of HZA	DPT_StatusRHC	21.102
- Fault	Failure, some error in the HZA (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
- StatusMorningBoost	Morning boost function active (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
- StatusECO	ECO function active (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
- SummerMode	HZA is in summer mode (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
TempFlowWaterHZA	Actual water flow temperature of the heating zone / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
Inputs			
StatusHPM	Status information from 'Producer Manager'	DPT_StatusHPM	209.100
ForceSignHPM	Forcing signal from HPM due to overheat, to force the consumers to consume energy	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHPM	Locking signal from HPM due to boiler overload, to force the consumers to reduce energy consumption	DPT_LockSign	207.101
ForceSignHFDM	Forcing signal from HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHFDM	Locking signal from HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_LockSign	207.101
TempFlowWater	Common flow temperature of the hydraulic group, Heat Distribution Segment / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
TempReturnWater	Common return temperature of the hydraulic group, Heat Distribution Segment / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
HVACModeEff	Current/active 'HVACMode' from RSMHD	DPT_HVACMode_Z	201.100
TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]	Set of 4 effective temperature setpoints for heating 'Comfort', 'Standby', 'Economy' and 'BuildingProt'	DPT_RoomSetpSet[4]	213.100
HVACModeEffNext	Next 'HVACMode' and time until next mode from RSMHD	DPT_HVACModeNext	206.100
TempRoomSetpHeatEff	The effective actual temperature setpoint for heating / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
HVACModeOptim	Optimized HVAC Mode from external HVAC Optimizer	DPT_HVACMode_Z	201.100
TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift	Room temp. setpoint shift from external HVAC Optimizer / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z DPT_Value_Tempd	205.101 9.002
TempRoom	Current room temperature value / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
TempOutside	Current outside temperature / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
WindSpeed	Current wind speed value / LTE and S-interface	DPT_WindSpeed_Z DPT_Value_Wsp	203.101 9.005
SunIntensity	Current sun intensity value W/m ² / LTE and S-interface	DPT_SunIntensity_Z DPT_PowerDensity	203.102 9.022
Parameters			
Apartment	LTE zone: Apartment number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
Room	LTE zone: Room number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
Subzone	LTE zone: Subzone number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
DistrSegmH	LTE zone: number of the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
OutsideSensorZone	LTE zone for external Outside temperature sensor	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
TempFlowWaterMax	Max. flow temperature in the heating zone	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempFlowWaterMin	Min. flow temperature in the heating zone	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempReturnWaterMax	Max. return temperature in the heating zone	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempReturnWaterMin	Min. return temperature in the heating zone	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TimeHeatUpMax	Maximum heat-up time for local start optimization	DPT_TimePeriodMin	7.006
TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax	maximum advanced shutdown time for local stop optimization	DPT_TimePeriodMin	7.006
Diagnostic Data			
TempReturnWaterHZC	Actual return temperature in the heating zone	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempFlowWaterSetpHZC	Actual flow temperature setpoint in the heating zone	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempRoomAct	Actual room temperature used by the HZC	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempOutsideAct	Actual outside temperature used by the HZC	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempOutsideAttenuat	Actual attenuated outside temperature used by the HZC	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
WindSpeedAct	Actual wind speed value used by the HZC	DPT_WindSpeed_Z	203.101)
SunIntensityAct	Actual sun intensity value used by the HZC	DPT_SunIntensity_Z	203.102)
StatusPumpHZC	actual relative power of the pump in the heating zone, % value; for switched pump 0%=off, 100%=on	DPT_RelValue_Z	202.001)
Fault	failure, some error in the HZC	DPT_Bool	1.002
ErrorCodeHZC	company specific numeric error code	DPT_Value_2_Ucount	7.001
StatusMorningBoost	Status of morning boost function	DPT_Bool	1.002

*) Implementation of Properties using standard DPT see clause 1.3.2

			STANDARD MODE	EXTENDED MODE	
		Basic FB	S-Mode	Standard Mode Interface	LTE-Mode
Outputs	TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZC	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	M
	TempRoomSetpHeatAct	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	HVACModeAct	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	StatusHZC	NA	NA	NA	O
	- Fault	(GO _b)		(GO)	NA
	- StatusMorningBoost	(GO _b)		(GO)	NA
	- StatusECO	(GO _b)		(GO)	NA
	- SummerMode	(GO _b)		(GO)	NA
	TempFlowWaterHZC	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
Inputs	StatusHPM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	ForceSignHPM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHPM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	ForceSignHFDM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHFDM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	TempFlowWater	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	TempReturnWater	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	HVACModeEff	NA ³⁾	NA	NA	M ²⁾
	TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	M ²⁾
	HVACModeEffNext	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O ²⁾
	TempRoomSetpHeatEff	GO _b ²⁾	GO	GO	M ²⁾
	HVACModeOptim	NA ³⁾	NA	NA	O
	TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	TempRoom	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	TempOutside	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	WindSpeed	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	SunIntensity	(GO _b)		(GO)	O

¹⁾ the information is NA in the Basic FB and all other modes because the datapoint type is today not yet available in standard mode. Splitting of DPT is not possible because of necessary data consistency

²⁾ Either implementation of { HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or { TempRoomSetpHeatEff }

³⁾ Implementation of HVACModeEff or HVACModeOptim inputs only without TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] does not make sense

Table 1: HZC Runtime Interworking - dependence on Configuration Modes

		Support
Parameter	Apartment	M
	Room	O
	Subzone	O
	DistrSegmH	M
	OutsideSensorZone	O

Table 2: HZC LTE specific Properties

		Support
Parameter	TempFlowWaterMax	O
	TempFlowWaterMin	O
	TempReturnWaterMax	O
	TempReturnWaterMin	O
	TimeHeatUpMax	O
	TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax	O
Diagnostic Data	TempReturnWaterHZC	O
	TempFlowWaterSetpHZC	O
	TempRoomAct	O
	TempOutsideAct	O
	TempOutsideAttenuat	O
	WindSpeedAct	O
	SunIntensityAct	O
	StatusPumpHZC	O
	Fault	O
	ErrorCodeHZC	O
	StatusMorningBoost	O

Table 3: HZC Standard Properties of Interface Objects (or memory mapped DP)

2.2.4.2 Output TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZA**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB: HZA	LTE Server Output Name: TempFlowWaterDemAbsHZA					Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This output signal contains the calculated flow temperature demand (absolute value) of the HZA. It is sent to the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment. Calculation of the flow temperature demand: see clause 2.2.1.2							
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempFlowWaterDemAbs	DPT ID	210.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₁₆
Field	Description		Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
TempFlowDem	requested flow temperature		M	full temp. range	°C	2	cs
Attributes							
- DemValid	Validity of TempFlowDem (false means also "no demand")		M	true/false	bool	Y	false
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by the HZA		O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by the HZA		O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- MaxTempLimit	set if flow temp. in the Distribution Segment must be limited to max. value (normally not the case for HZA)		O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- MinTempLimit	for cold water only		NA	false	bool	N	false
- DHWReq	for DHW only		NA	false	bool	N	false
- RoomCtrlReq	indicates that a room heating circuit has heat demand		M	true/false	bool	Y	false
- VentReq	for Ventilation only		NA	false	bool	N	false
- AuxAllSeasonReq	for auxiliary heat consumer only		NA	false	bool	N	false
- SystemPumpReq	request for water circulation in the distribution segment (common system pump on)		O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- EmergDem	emergency heat demand for room frost protection		O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- DHWLegioReq	for DHW only		NA	false	bool	N	false
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type			Default		
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>							
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		DistrSegmH			1		
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 160 (HZA)			Property ID: 51		
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MinRepTime: 10 sec			Heartbeat: 15 min		
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>			Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>		
		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>					
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
This signal can be internal if the associated HFDM is located in the same device							

2.2.4.3 Output TempRoomSetpHeatAct**Standard Mode:**

DP Name:	TempRoomSetpHeatAct	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal			<input type="checkbox"/>
Description					
Actual room temperature setpoint of the heating zone (mainly used for visualisation)					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	°C	cs
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	0.2
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Min repetition period: 10s			
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint					Mandatory: <input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Server Output Name: TempRoomSetpHeatAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
						Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
Actual room temperature setpoint of the heating zone (mainly used for visualisation)							
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV
Temp	temperature setpoint value			M	full	°C	0.2
Status	standard Status attributes						cs
- OutOfService	void value: setpoint not available			M	true/false	bool	Y
- Overridden	setpoint overridden true / false			O	true/false	bool	Y
- all other flags	not supported						
Command	standard Command, write only						
- Override & Release	override and release setpoint			O			
- all other commands	not supported			NA			
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type				Default	
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1	
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		53
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:	10 sec	Heartbeat:	15 min
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/>	Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Low <input type="checkbox"/>	
		Transm after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ write access is optional; for Override / Release function only. If 'Overridden' the HZC uses the override value for room temperature control							

2.2.4.4 Output HVACModeAct**Standard Mode:**

DP Name:	HVACModeAct	Abbr.:	---	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
This output contains the actual HVAC Mode of the heating zone (mainly used for visualisation)					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_HVACMode				
DPT Format:	N ₈	DPT_ID:	20.102		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			1..4 ¹⁾		cs
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	Min repetition period:
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	10sec
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		15min		
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		---			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transmit on bus:		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling					
Special Features					
¹⁾ value 0='Auto' is not allowed					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Server Output Name: HVACModeAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:								
Actual HVAC Mode of the heating zone (which may also depend on internal optimiser functions in the HZC, mainly used for visualisation)								
DPT:	Name	DPT	HVACMode_Z	DPT ID	201.100	Datatype format		N ₈ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
HVACMode	actual HVAC Mode			M	[1..4] ¹⁾		Y	cs
Status	standard Status attributes							
- Overridden	HVAC mode overridden true / false			O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- all other flags	not supported							
Command	standard Command, write only							
- Override & Release	override and release setpoint			O				
- all other commands	not supported			NA				
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type				Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>						
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)		Property ID:		52
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>				
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>				
		Transm after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²⁾				
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ value 'Auto' is not allowed								
²⁾ write access is optional; for Override / Release function only: if 'Overridden' the HZC uses the override value for room temperature control								

2.2.4.5 Output StatusHVC

Standard Mode: separate datapoints Fault, StatusMorningBoost, StatusECO, SummerMode

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HVC	LTE Server Output Name: StatusHVC						Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
								Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Information provided by the HVC mainly for visualisation & monitoring e.g. on an end-user MMI (e.g. room unit)									
DPT:	Name	DPT_StatusRHC	DPT ID	21.102	Datatype format		B ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default	
- Fault	HVC has a failure			M	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- StatusECO	ECO status; temporary energy saving mode e.g. due to high room temperature or high outside temperature			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- TempFlowLimit	Flow temperature limitation active (max. or min. limitation)			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- TempReturnLimit	Return temperature limitation active (max. or min. limitation)			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- StatusMorningBoost	morning boost active (mainly for monitoring)			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- StatusStartOptim	start optimization active(mainly for monitoring)			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- StatusStopOptim	stop optimization active (mainly for monitoring)			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- SummerMode	room heating is disabled due to local summer/winter mode			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HVC)		Property ID:		54	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>					
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:								Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.2.4.6 Output Fault**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	Fault	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
reports a failure in the HZC, mainly used for visualisation					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Bool				
DPT Format:	B ₁	DPT_ID:	1.002		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
					false
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	Min repetition period: 10s
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
Special Features					

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.2.4.7 Output StatusMorningBoost**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	StatusMorningBoost	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal			<input type="checkbox"/>
Description					
morning boost function active, mainly used for visualisation					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Bool				
DPT Format:	B ₁	DPT_ID:	1.002		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
					false
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	Min repetition period: 10s
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transmit on bus (only for output):			<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exception Handling					
Special Features					

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.2.4.8 Output StatusECO**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	StatusECO	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal			<input type="checkbox"/>
Description					
ECO function active (room heating is temporarily reduced/off due to high outside temperature or high room temperature), mainly used for visualisation					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Bool				
DPT Format:	B ₁	DPT_ID:	1.002		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
					false
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	Min repetition period: 10s
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint					Mandatory: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Transmit on bus (only for output):			<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exception Handling					
Special Features					

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.2.4.9 Output SummerMode**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	SummerMode	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC			Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>
Description					
room heating is disabled due to local summer/winter mode, mainly used for visualisation					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Bool				
DPT Format:	B ₁	DPT_ID:	1.002		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
					false
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	--
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.2.4.10 Output TempFlowWaterHZC**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	TempFlowWaterHZC	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
Current flow temperature of the heating zone					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	°C	cs
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	2 K
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	
			<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB: HZC	LTE Server Output Name: TempFlowWaterHZC					Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
Description:							
Current flow temperature of the heating zone							
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV
Temp	flow temperature value			M	full	°C	2
Status	standard Status attributes						cs
- Fault	sensor failure true / false			M	true/false	bool	Y
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false			O	true/false	bool	Y
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack	bool	Y
	ack / unack						
- all other flags	not supported						
Command	standard Commands, Write only						
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O			
- all other commands	not supported			NA			
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type				Default	
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1	
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		55
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:	10 sec	Heartbeat:	15 min
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/>	Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Low <input type="checkbox"/>	
		Transm after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ write access is optional; for AlarmAck function only							

2.2.4.11 Input StatusHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:				StatusHPM	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
This signal contains various status information of the heat production. StatusHPM may also used for local control functionality in the HZC (company specific solution). See clause 2.2.1.1									
DPT:	Name	DPT_StatusHPM	DPT ID	209.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
TempFlowProdSegmH	common flow temperature of heat production segment				M	°C	cs		
Attributes									
- TempFlowValid	validity of TempFlowProdSegmH				M	bool	false		
- Fault	one or more boiler(s) have a failure (mainly for monitoring); manufacturer specific reaction in the HZC				M	bool	false		
- SummerMode	boiler / boiler sequence switched off due to local summer/winter mode (mainly for monitoring)				O	bool	false		
- OffPerm	boilers are permanently off (manual switch or failure)				O	bool	false		
- NoHeatAvailable	boiler / boiler sequence is temporary not producing heat				O	bool	false		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type			Default				
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		DistrSegmH			1				
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 136 (HPM)			Property ID: 51				
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min							
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>				
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.2.4.12 Input LockSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:				LockSignHPM		Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
								Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
see clause 2.2.1.3 and document [09]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_LockSign	DPT ID	207.101	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
PwrReduction	Requested power-consumption reduction – 0 % no reduction – 100% max. reduction				M	%	cs		
Attributes	Bitset containing status info								
– LockRequest	indicates if power reduction is necessary (validity of PwrReduction)				M	bool	false		
– Type	type of overload critical/uncritical; value is only meaningful if LockRequest=true				M	bool	uncritical		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class	Type				Default				
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DistrSegmH				1				
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>								
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		136 (HPM)		Property ID:		54		
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:				--				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: ¹⁾				7 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:				--				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the LockRequest attribute is true. When the overload condition in the HPM disappears, the LockRequest attribute changes to false and the signal will be repeated by the HPM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new overload condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load)									

2.2.4.13 Input ForceSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:				ForceSignHPM		Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:											
see clause 2.2.1.5 and document [09]											
DPT:	Name	DPT_ForceSign	DPT ID	21.100	Datatype format	B ₈					
Field		Description				Sup.	Unit	Default			
Attributes		Bitset containing status info									
- ForceRequest		indicates overheat condition in the HPM (validity of remaining attributes)				M	bool	false			
- Protection		indicates that overheat is critical, too high boiler temp				M	bool	false			
- Oversupply		indicates that overheat is uncritical but supply temp is much higher than requested by heat demand				M	bool	false			
- Overrun		indicates that remaining energy is available in the boiler(s) after load shutdown				M	bool	false			
- DHWNorm ²⁾		Load DHW to 'Normal' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false			
- DHWLegio ²⁾		Load DHW to 'LegioProtect' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false			
- RoomHComf		Load Room Heating to 'Comfort' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false			
- RoomHMax		Load Room Heating with maximum flow temperature in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false			
Communication:											
Binding Group:											
Class		Type				Default					
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>											
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		DistrSegmH				1					
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 136 (HPM)				Property ID:		53			
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:				--					
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: ¹⁾ 7 Min									
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:				--					
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>											
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>					
--											
Special Features:											
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the ForceRequest attribute is true. When the forcing condition in the HPM disappears, the ForceRequest attribute changes to false and the signal will be repeated by the HPM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new forcing condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load) ²⁾ HPM with higher functionality may indicate whether DHW or Room Heating should be activated in case of overheat. The flags for DHW are not considered in the HZC											

2.2.4.14 Input LockSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:				LockSignHFDM		Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
								Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
see clause 2.2.1.6 and document [09]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_LockSign	DPT ID	207.101	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈			
Field	Description		Sup.	Unit	Default				
PwrReduction	Requested power-consumption reduction – 0 % no reduction – 100% max. reduction		M	%	cs				
Attributes	Bitset containing status info		M	bool	false				
– LockRequest	indicates if power reduction is necessary (validity of PwrReduction)		M ²⁾	bool	uncritical				
– Type	type of overload; value is only meaningful if LockRequest=true								
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class	Type		Default						
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DistrSegmH		1						
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>								
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		144 (HFDM)		Property ID:		52		
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:		--						
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: ¹⁾		7 Min						
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:		--						
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the LockRequest attribute is true. If LockRequest attribute changes to false, the signal is still repeated by the preceding HFDM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new locking condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load) ²⁾ LockSignHFDM have usually the type 'uncritical' – only the % value varies. At the moment no useful applications for 'critical' LockSignHFDM are known. But in principle it is allowed to implement 'critical' LockSignHFDM and the HZC shall react accordingly									

2.2.4.15 Input ForceSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:				ForceSignHFDM		Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
								Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
see clause 2.2.1.7 and document [09]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_ForceSign	DPT ID	21.101	Datatype format	B ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
Attributes									
- ForceRequest	indicates if forced power consumption is necessary (validity of the remaining attrib)				M	bool	false		
- Protection	indicates that overheat is critical e.g. in heat exchanger				M	bool	false		
- Oversupply	indicates that overheat is uncritical but supply temp is much higher than requested by heat demand				M	bool	false		
- Overrun	indicates that remaining energy is available in the heat-exchanger after load shutdown				M	bool	false		
- DHWNorm ²⁾	Load DHW to 'Normal' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false		
- DHWLegio ²⁾	Load DHW to 'LegioProtect' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false		
- RoomHComf	Load Room Heating to 'Comfort' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false		
- RoomHMax	Load Room Heating with maximum flow temperature in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class	Type				Default				
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DistrSegmH				1				
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>								
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		144 (HFDM)		Property ID:		53		
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:				--				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: ¹⁾				7 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:				--				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the ForceRequest attribute is true. When the forcing condition in the HFDM disappears, the ForceRequest attribute changes to false and the signal will be repeated by the HFDM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new forcing condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load) ²⁾ HFDM with higher functionality may indicate whether DHW or Room Heating should be activated in case of overheat. The flags for DHW are not considered in the HZC									

2.2.4.16 Input TempFlowWater**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	TempFlowWater	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
see LTE-HEE mode					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	°C	cs
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:	TempFlowWater	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>	Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
This process signal from a flow temperature sensor contains the common water flow temperature of the Heat Distribution Segment => may be used in the HZC for optimized zone control							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
	Field	Description	Sup.	Unit	Default		
	TempFlowWater	temperature value	M	°C	cs		
	Status	standard Status attributes	M	bitset			
	- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false	M	bool	false		
	- Fault	sensor failure true / false	M	bool	false		
	- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false	O	bool	false		
	- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false	O	bool	false		
	- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack	O	bool	unack		
	- all other flags	not supported	NA	bool			
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
	Class	Type	Default				
	Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>						
	Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DistrSegmH	1				
	Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
	DP Address:	IO Type(ID):	324 (FWTS)	Property ID:	51		
	LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:	--				
	InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout:	31 Min				
	LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:	--				
	Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>						
	Value after Powerup:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
	Exception Handling:	Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>					
The HZC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.							
Special Features:							
This input can be internal							

2.2.4.17 Input TempReturnWater**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	TempReturnWater	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC			Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
see LTE-HEE mode					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	°C	cs
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:	TempReturnWater	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:					
This process signal from a temperature sensor contains the common return water temperature of the Heat Distribution Segment => may be used in the HZC for optimized zone control					
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Unit
TempReturnWater	temperature value			M	°C
Status	standard Status attributes			M	bitset
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false			M	bool
- Fault	sensor failure true / false			M	bool
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false			O	bool
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false			O	bool
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack			O	bool
- all other flags	not supported			NA	bool
Communication:					
Binding Group:					
Class	Type			Default	
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>					
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DistrSegmH			1	
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		325 (RNWTS)	Property ID:	51
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>					
Value after Powerup:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
The HZC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.					
Special Features:					
This input can be internal					

2.2.4.18 Input HVACModeEff**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE ClientInput Name:				HVACModeEff		Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This input is provided by the RSMHD and defines the actual HVAC operating mode of the heating zone									
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACMode_Z	DPT ID	201.100	Datatype format	N ₈ Z ₈			
Field		Description				Sup.	Unit	Default	
HVACMode		Actual HVAC Mode, range [1..4] ²⁾				M	enum.	cs	
Status		standard Status attributes							
- Overridden		HVACMode overridden true / false				O	bool	false	
- all other flags		not supported				NA			
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone				1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 100 (RSMHD)				Property ID: 51			
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min							
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
If the signal HVACModeOptim is received from an external Optimizer, the HZC will ignore the signal HVACModeEff from the RSMHD and use the optimised HVAC Mode instead. See also chapter 2.1.5									
¹⁾ Either implementation of {HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or {TempRoomSetpHeatEff}. This input can be device-internal									
²⁾ value 0='Auto' is not allowed => to be ignored by the HZC => use default value									

2.2.4.19 Input TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE ClientInput Name:	TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]	Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:					
This input is provided by the RSMHD and contains the four effective (after corrections) heating room temperature setpoints which are valid for the controller.					
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempRoomSetpSet[4]	DPT ID	213.100	Datatype format V ₁₆ V ₁₆ V ₁₆ V ₁₆
Field	Description			Sup.	Unit Default
TempSetpComf	Comfort setpoint heating			M	°C cs
TempSetpStdby	Standby setpoint heating			O	°C cs
TempSetpEco	Economy setpoint heating			M	°C cs
TempSetpBProt	Building protection setpoint heating			M	°C cs
Communication:					
Binding Group:					
Class		Type		Default	
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone		1.1.1	
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>					
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>			
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 100 (RSMHD)		Property ID: 53	
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:		--	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:		31 Min	
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:		--	
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>					
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--					
Special Features:					
¹⁾ Either implementation of {HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or {TempRoomSetpHeatEff}. This input can be device-internal					

2.2.4.20 Input HVACModeEffNext**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE ClientInput Name:				HVACModeEffNext		Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾
Description:									
This input is provided by the RSMHD and defines the next HVAC operating mode and the delay time to it. This information is used by the HZC for local optimiser functions, e.g. start/stop optimisation									
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACModeNext	DPT ID	206.100	Datatype format	U ₁₆ N ₈			
	Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default	
	DelayTime	Time to next HVAC mode in minutes 0 = no next HVAC Mode available ²⁾				M	min	0	
	HVACMode	Next HVAC Mode, range [1..4] and [0] = Mode Undefined ²⁾				M	enum.	cs	
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone				1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		100 (RSMHD)		Property ID:		52	
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:				--			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:				31 Min			
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:				--			
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ Either implementation of { HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetheatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or { TempRoomSetpHeatEff }. This input can be device-internal									
²⁾ encoding of special conditions, see table below									

Interpretation of Time and HVACMode fields

Time	HVACMode	
= 0 (Undefined)	= 0 (Undefined)	the content of the datapoint is void / undefined => no next HVAC Mode available for an undefined time period
= 0 (Undefined)	= {1..4}	defined and valid next HVACMode but the delay time is undefined/unknown => in case of manually selected HVACModeUser ≠ 'Auto' (i.e. next HVACMode = current HVACModeEff)
> 0	= 0 (Undefined)	undefined (unknown) HVACMode during a defined delay time => in practice this combination is useless and is interpreted like Time=0 / HVACMode=0 (default value)
> 0	= {1..4}	defined and valid HVACMode and delay time

2.2.4.21 Input TempRoomSetpHeatEff**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	TempRoomSetpHeatEff	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
see LTE-HEE mode					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	°C	cs
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name: TempRoomSetpHeatEff				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This input is provided by the RSMHD and defines the effective (after corrections) heating setpoint which is valid for the controller. This information is used for simple applications (heating only).							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
	Field	Description			Sup.	Unit	Default
	Temperature	room temperature setpoint value			M	°C	cs
	Status	standard Status attributes			M	bitset	
	- OutOfService	void setpoint value			M	bool	false
	- Overridden	setpoint value overridden true / false			O	bool	false
	- all other flags	not supported			NA	bool	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
	Class	Type			Default		
	Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment . Room . SubZone			1.1.1		
	Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>						
	Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
	DP Address:	IO Type(ID): 100 (RSMHD)			Property ID: 55		
	LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--		
	InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min					
	LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--		
	Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>						
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
In case of missing input data (timeout) or value 'OutOfService' the HZC will have a company specific behaviour							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ Either implementation of { HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetheatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or { TempRoomSetpHeatEff }. This input can be device-internal							

2.2.4.22 Input HVACModeOptim**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE ClientInput Name:				HVACModeOptim		Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
								Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
This input can be provided by an external HVAC Optimiser and defines the optimised HVAC operating mode for the heating zone.									
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACMode_Z	DPT ID	201.100	Datatype format	N ₈ Z ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
HVACMode	optimised HVAC Mode, range [1..4] or 0 ¹⁾				M	enum.	0		
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset			
- OutOfService	void value => no optimized HVAC Mode available				M	bool	true		
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool			
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class	Type				Default				
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment . Room . SubZone				1.1.1				
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>								
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		115 (HVACOPT)		Property ID:		51		
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:				--				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout:				31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:				--				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ HVACMode 0= 'Auto' or Status 'OutOfService' => no optimiser active, HZC uses HVACModeEff HVACMode 1..4: IMPORTANT, if this signal is supported by the HZC and received from the HVAC Optimiser, the HZC will ignore the signal HVACModeEff from the RSMHD and use the optimised HVAC Mode instead if HVACModeOptim is ≠ 'Auto'									

2.2.4.23 Input TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift**Standard Mode:**

DP Name:	TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift	Abbr.:	---	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal			<input type="checkbox"/>
Description					
This optional input signal from an external HVAC Optimiser contains a correction value to the actual room temperature setpoint. This shift value is used e.g. for morning boost.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Tempd				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.002		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full	K	0
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		---			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE Mode Interface:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client	TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift			Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
		Input Name:				Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This optional input signal from an external HVAC Optimiser contains a correction value to the actual room temperature setpoint. This shift value is used e.g. for morning boost.							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	DPT ID	205.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
	Field	Description			Sup.	Unit	Default
	Temperature	room temperature setpoint shift value			M	K	0
	Status	standard Status attributes			M	bitset	
	- all flags	not supported, can be ignored			NA	bool	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type			Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone			1.1.1		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 115 (HVACOPT)			Property ID: 52		
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min					
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--							
Special Features:							
--							

2.2.4.24 Input TempRoom**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	TempRoom	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
Current room temperature value from RTS					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	°C	cs
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name: TempRoom				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
Description:							
This process signal from a room temperature sensor RTS contains the current room temperature of the heating zone							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
TempRoom	current room temperature value				M	°C	cs
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset	
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false				M	bool	false
- Fault	sensor failure true / false				M	bool	false
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false				O	bool	false
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false				O	bool	false
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack				O	bool	unack
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type			Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone ¹⁾			1.1.1		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 321 (RTS)			Property ID: 51		
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--		
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min					
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: ²⁾					
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
The HZC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.							
Special Features:							
This input can be internal							
¹⁾ The RTS may also send on the zone A.R.* (one sensor per room) or A.*.* (one reference room temp sensor for the apartment)							
²⁾ The HZC may support the calculation of the mean value from different room temperature sensors. These sensors may e.g. have different Room or Subzone information => in this case the HZC is a sniffer for room temperature values from different zones (company specific feature)							

2.2.4.25 Input TempOutside

Standard Mode: see specification in document [07], functional Block BOC

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HZC	LTE Client Input Name:				TempOutside	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
Outside temperature from a remote outside temperature sensor can be used for flow temperature setpoint / demand calculation or ECO Mode mechanism etc.									
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
TempOutside	temperature value				M	°C	cs		
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset			
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false				M	bool	false		
- Fault	sensor failure true / false				M	bool	false		
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false				O	bool	false		
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false				O	bool	false		
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack				O	bool	unack		
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool			
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type			Default				
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OutsideSensorZone			1				
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 320 (OTS)			Property ID:		51		
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:			31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>				
The HZC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received. The outside temperature value from another OTS (different zone) may also be used (company specific behavior)									
Special Features:									
This input can be internal									

2.2.4.26 Input WindSpeed

Standard Mode

DP Name:	WindSpeed	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
Current wind speed value					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Wsp				
DPT Format:	U ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.005		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	m/s	cs
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB: HZC	LTE Client Input Name: WindSpeed				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
Description:						
This process signal from a wind speed sensor WSS contains the current wind speed information						
DPT:	Name	DPT_WindSpeed_Z	DPT ID	203.101	Datatype format	U ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit
WindSpeed	current wind speed value with 0.01 m/s resolution				M	m/s
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false				M	bool
- Fault	sensor failure true / false				M	bool
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false				O	bool
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false				O	bool
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack				O	bool
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool
Communication:						
Binding Group:						
Class	Type				Default	
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>						
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OutsideSensorZone				1	
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		347 (WSS)		Property ID:	51
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min					
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>						
Value after Powerup:			Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
The HZC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.						
Special Features:						
This input can be internal						

2.2.4.27 Input SunIntensity**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	SunIntensity	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HZC	Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
Current sun intensity value					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_PowerDensity				
DPT Format:	U ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.022		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full range	W/m ²	cs
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB: HZC	LTE Client Input Name: SunIntensity				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>						
Description:						
This process signal from a sun intensity sensor SIS contains the current sun intensity information in W/m ² => not to be confused with Light sensor which provides Lux information						
DPT:	Name	DPT_SunIntensity_Z	DPT ID	203.102	Datatype format	U ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit
SunIntensity	current sun intensity value with 0.05 W/m ² resolution				M	W/m ²
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false				M	bool
- Fault	sensor failure true / false				M	bool
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false				O	bool
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false				O	bool
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack				O	bool
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool
Communication:						
Binding Group:						
Class	Type				Default	
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>						
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OutsideSensorZone				1	
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		348 (SIS)		Property ID: 51	
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min					
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>						
Value after Powerup:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
The HZC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.						
Special Features:						
This input can be internal						

2.2.4.28 Parameter Apartment

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): Apartment					Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
LTE zone: Apartment number							
DPT:	Name	DPT	UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format	U ₈ Z ₈
Field	Description				Sup.	Range	Unit
CounterValue	Apartment number				M	1..126	--
Status							Unit
- OutOfService	zone active /inactive				O	true/false	bitset
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'				NA		false
Command							enum
- NormalWrite					M		
- SetOSV & ResetOSV	set zone inactive / active				O		
- all other commands	not supported				NA		
Communication:							
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		101
		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
--							
Special Features:							
HZC DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'. If Apartment is 'OutOfService' also the corresponding Room and Subzone is 'OutOfService' (common flag)							

2.2.4.29 Parameter Room

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): Room					Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
LTE zone: Room number. parameter used or fixed value '1' => see remark in chapter 2.1.1							
DPT:	Name	DPT	UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format	U ₈ Z ₈
Field	Description				Sup.	Range	Unit
CounterValue	Room number				M	1..63	--
Status							Unit
- OutOfService	zone active /inactive				O	true/false	bitset
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'				NA		false
Command							enum
- NormalWrite					M		
- SetOSV & ResetOSV	set zone inactive / active				O		
- all other commands	not supported				NA		
Communication:							
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		102
		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
--							
Special Features:							
HZC DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'. If Apartment is 'OutOfService' also the corresponding Room and Subzone is 'OutOfService' (common flag)							

2.2.4.30 Parameter Subzone

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): Subzone				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
LTE zone: Subzone number within the Apartment & Room => see remark in chapter 2.1.1								
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
CounterValue	Subzone number			M	1..15	--	1	
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
- OutOfService								
- all other flags								
- NormalWrite								
- SetOSV & ResetOSV								
- all other commands								
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		160 (HZC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		103 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
HZC DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'. If Apartment is 'OutOfService' also the corresponding Subzone is 'OutOfService' (common flag)								

2.2.4.31 Parameter DistrSegmH

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): DistrSegmH				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
LTE zoning information : link with the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment								
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
CounterValue	Heat Distribution Segment number			M	1..31	--	1	
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
- OutOfService								
- all other flags								
- NormalWrite								
- SetOSV & ResetOSV								
- all other commands								
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		160 (HZC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		104 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
HZC DP's on the Heat Distribution Segment are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'								

2.2.4.32 Parameter OutsideSensorZone

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): OutsideSensorZone				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
LTE zoning number for the link with an Outside Temperature Sensor, Wind Speed sensor and Sun Intensity Sensor. Only one zone parameter is standardised for all outside sensors, see remark in chapter 2.2.2								
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
CounterValue	Outside sensor zone number			M	1..31	--	1	
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O	true/false	bitset	false	
- OutOfService - all other flags				NA				
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M		enum		
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands				O NA				
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): 160 (HZC) Start-Index: 1		Property ID: 105 N° of elements 1				
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level --		Write level --				
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
HZC is not using external outside sensor (s) if zone is 'OutOfService'								

2.2.4.33 Parameter TempFlowWaterMax

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempFlowWaterMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Flow temperature limitation in the heating zone								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status	max limitation active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O	true/false	bitset	false	
- OutOfService - all other flags				NA				
Command	set limitation parameter inactive / active not supported			M		enum		
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands				O NA				
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): 160 (HZC) Start-Index: 1		Property ID: 110 N° of elements 1				
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level --		Write level --				
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
Limitation function is activated or deactivated by the 'OutOfService' Status								

2.2.4.34 Parameter TempFlowWaterMin

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempFlowWaterMin				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Min flow temperature limitation in the heating zone. Flow temperature shall not be below this limit.								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status	limitation active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
- OutOfService - all other flags								
Command	set limitation parameter inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands								
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		160 (HZC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		111 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling:		Value after Powerup:		Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Act Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
--								
Special Features:								
Limitation function is activated or deactivated by the 'OutOfService' Status								

2.2.4.35 Parameter TempReturnWaterMax

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempReturnWaterMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Max. return temperature limitation in the heating zone. The retur temperature shall be below this limit.								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status	max limitation active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
- OutOfService - all other flags								
Command	set limitation parameter inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands								
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		160 (HZC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		112 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling:		Value after Powerup:		Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Act Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
--								
Special Features:								
Limitation function is activated or deactivated by the 'OutOfService' Status								

2.2.4.36 Parameter TempReturnWaterMin

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempReturnWaterMin				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Min return temperature limitation in the heating zone. The return temperature shall be above this limit.								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status	limitation active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
Command	set limitation parameter inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
- OutOfService - all other flags								
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands								
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): 160 Start-Index: 1		Property ID: 113 N° of elements 1				
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level --		Write level --				
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
Limitation function is activated or deactivated by the 'OutOfService' Status								

2.2.4.37 Parameter: TimeHeatUpMax

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TimeHeatUpMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
This optional configuration parameter is used as a time limit for early heating up (in the morning)								
DPT:	Name	DPT_TimePeriodMin	DPT ID	7.006	Datatype format		U ₁₆	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
					0 ¹⁾ 1..65535	min	cs	
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): 160 (HZC) Start-Index: 1		Property ID: 114 N° of elements 1				
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level --		Write level --				
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ 0 = no early heating up, start optimization is disabled								

2.2.4.38 Parameter: TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
This optional configuration parameter is used as a time limit for early shutdown of the heating (in the evening)						
DPT:	Name	DPT_TimePeriodMin	DPT ID	7.006	Datatype format	U ₁₆
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
					0 ¹⁾ 1..65535	min cs
Communication:						
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		160 (HZC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements	
					115 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Protection		Read level		Write level		
		--		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
¹⁾ 0 = no early shutdown, stop optimization is disabled						

2.2.4.39 Diagnostic data TempReturnWaterHZC

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempReturnWaterHZC				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
Current return temperature of the heating zone						
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C
Status						bitset
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false	false false unack
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached			O	true/false	
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack	
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA		
Command	standard Command field					enum
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O		
- all other commands	not supported			NA		
Communication:						
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		160 (HZC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements	
					116 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾		
Protection		Read level		Write level		
		--		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only						

2.2.4.40 Diagnostic data TempFlowWaterSetpHZC

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempFlowWaterSetpHZC				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
Actual flow temperature setpoint of the HZC						
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C
Status						bitset
- OutOfService	=> no setpoint (e.g. heating is off)			O	true/false	false
- Overridden	external override of the setpoint			O	true/false	
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA		
Command	standard Command field					enum
- Override & Release	override and release setpoint			O		
- all other commands	not supported			NA		
Communication:						
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 160		Property ID: 117		
(in the server)		Start-Index: 1		N° of elements 1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾		
Protection		Read level --		Write level --		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
¹⁾ optional Write access for Override / Release function only						

2.2.4.41 Diagnostic data TempRoomAct

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempRoomAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
Actual room temperature value used by the HZC for room temperature control loop. This is the local image of the TempRoom input or of a hard wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions						
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C
Status						bitset
- OutOfService	TempRoomAct is not available			O	true/false	false
- Overridden	override of the temperature value			O	true/false	
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false	
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached			O	true/false	
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack	
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA		unack
Command	standard Command field					enum
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O		
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O		
- all other commands	not supported			NA		
Communication:						
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 160 (HZC)		Property ID: 118		
(in the server)		Start-Index: 1		N° of elements 1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾		
Protection		Read level --		Write level --		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only						

2.2.4.42 Diagnostic data TempOutsideAct

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempOutsideAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual outside temperature value used by the HZC for room temperature control loop (e.g. together with a heat-curve). This is the local image of the TempOutside input or a hard-wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status						bitset		
- OutOfService	TempOutsideAct is not available			O	true/false		cs	
- Overridden	override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false	
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false	
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false	
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		unack	
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA				
Command	standard Command field					enum		
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O				
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O				
- all other commands	not supported			NA				
Communication:								
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		119	
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only								

2.2.4.43 Diagnostic data TempOutsideAttenuat

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): TempOutsideAttenuat				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual attenuated outside temperature value used by the HZC for room temperature control loop (e.g. together with a heat-curve). Temperature attenuation mechanism is company specific. This value may be overridden by a tool for service functions								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status						bitset		
- OutOfService	TempOutside Attenuat is not available			O	true/false		cs	
- Overridden	override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false	
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false	
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false	
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		unack	
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA				
Command	standard Command field					enum		
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O				
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O				
- all other commands	not supported			NA				
Communication:								
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		120	
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only								

2.2.4.44 Diagnostic data WindSpeedAct

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): WindSpeedAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual wind speed value used by the HZC for room temperature control loop. This is the local image of the WindSpeed input or a hard-wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions								
DPT:	Name	DPT	WindSpeed_Z	DPT ID	203.101	Datatype format		U ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description				Sup.	Range	Unit	Default
WindSpeed	actual wind speed value with 0.01 m/s resolution				M	cs	m/s	cs
Status							bitset	
- OutOfService	WindSpeedAct is not available				O	true/false		cs
- Overridden	override of the temperature value				O	true/false		false
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure				M	true/false		false
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached				O	true/false		false
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status				O	ack/unack		unack
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'				NA			
Command	standard Command field						enum	
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value				O			
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge				O			
- all other commands	not supported				NA			
Communication:								
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)		Property ID:		121
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾				
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only								

2.2.4.45 Diagnostic data SunIntensityAct

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): SunIntensityAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
Actual sun intensity value used by the HZC for room temperature control loop. This is the local image of the SunIntensity input or a hard-wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions						
DPT:	Name	DPT_SunIntensity_Z	DPT ID	203.102	Datatype format	U ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
SunIntensity	actual sun intensity value with 0.05 W/m2 resolution			M	cs	W/m2
Status						bitset
- OutOfService	SunIntensity is not available			O	true/false	
- Overridden	override of the temperature value			O	true/false	
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false	
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached			O	true/false	
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack	
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA		
Command	standard Command field					enum
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O		
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O		
- all other commands	not supported			NA		
Communication:						
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):	160 (HZC)	Property ID:		122
(in the server)		Start-Index:	1	N° of elements		1
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾			
Protection		Read level	--	Write level		--
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only						

2.2.4.46 Diagnostic data StatusPumpHZC

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): StatusPumpHZC				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
Actual relative power of the pump in the heating zone						
DPT:	Name	DPT_RelValue_Z	DPT ID	202.001	Datatype format	U ₈ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
RelValue	relative value			M	0..100%	%
Status						bitset
- OutOfService	RelValue valid / void			O	true/false	
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA		
Communication:						
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):	160 (HZC)	Property ID:		123
(in the server)		Start-Index:	1	N° of elements		1
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>			
Protection		Read level	--	Write level		--
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
for switched pump 0%=off, 100%=on						

2.2.4.47 Diagnostic data Fault

FB:	HZC	Property Name (Server): Fault						Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>									
Description:									
Some error in the HZC									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Bool	DPT ID	1.002	Datatype format		B ₁		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					true/false	bool	false		
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		124		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.2.4.48 Diagnostic data ErrorCodeHZC

FB:	HZC	Property Name (Server): ErrorCodeHZC						Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>									
Description:									
Company specific numeric 16 bit error code									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Value_2_Ucount	DPT ID	7.001	Datatype format		U ₁₆		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					full range	--	cs		
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		125		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.2.4.49 Diagnostic data StatusMorningBoost

FB: HZC	Property Name (Server): StatusMorningBoost				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Status of the morning boost function due to local optimizer function.								
- true: morning boost active								
- false: normal operation								
DPT:	Name	DPT_Bool	DPT ID	1.002	Datatype format		B ₁	
Field	Description		Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
				true/false	bool	false		
Communication:								
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		160 (HZC)	Property ID:		126	
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
--								

2.3 Functional Block: Heating Individual Room Controller (HIRC)

2.3.1 Functional Specification

2.3.1.1 Room temperature control

The Heating Individual Room Controller HIRC calculates and controls the position of the valve(s) in its heating zone in order to control the room temperature according the requested room temperature setpoint. All valves connected to the HIRC are controlled together by the HIRC. Usually there is only one heating zone per room, i.e. within one room, all valves VA are usually controlled in parallel. In some cases Subzoning for Valves in the same room is necessary (e.g. combined floor heating and radiator heating). In this case two or more heating controllers (HIRC, HZC) are controlling each one Subzone of the room. Support of Room- Subzones is an optional feature of the HIRC.

The method of calculation of the valve position (setpoint) in the HIRC is **company-specific**.

For HIRC control loop mechanism the current room temperature value, the effective HVAC Mode and a set of room temperature setpoints (for the different HVAC Modes) or the effective Room Temperature Setpoint are mandatory inputs. The outside temperature, sun intensity and wind speed may also be used for more sophisticated room temperature control.

Optionally the HIRC may incorporate local functions like morning boost, start/stop optimization, ECO-function etc. **These optimization functions are company specific and not part of the HIRC specification**

The RSMHD provides necessary information for the HIRC as:

- 'HVACModeEff' Contains the present/active 'HVACMode' which may depend on automatic time schedule, local user operation (MMI) presence detection, window status, comfort prolongation etc.
- 'HVACModeEffNext' Contains the effective next 'HVACMode' and the delay time until the change of HVACMode (according to advanced scheduling information, local user operation etc.)
=> used in the HIRC for local optimiser functionality
- 'TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff(4)' The effective temperature setpoints for heating for 'Comfort', 'Standby', 'Economy' and 'BuildingProtection' (set of setpoints).
- 'TempRoomSetpHeatEff' The effective room temperature setpoint for heating.

Interaction with an external HVAC Optimizer: see also chapter 2.1.5

- 'HVACModeOptim' Contains the optimized 'HVACMode' to be used in the HIRC instead of the 'HVACModeEff'
- 'TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift' delta correction value to be added in the HIRC to the actual room temperature setpoint

2.3.1.2 Room heat demand

The HIRC uses the actual room temperature setpoint, the actual room temperature value, the valve position etc. to determine a room heat demand parameter that is sent to the Room Demand Manager HRDM.

The room heat demand can be expressed as (see also chapter 2.1.2):

- TempRoomDemAbsHeat room temperature demand (based on the actual room temperature setpoint which may be corrected by an offset depending on an internal demand calculation algorithm)
- ActPosDemAbsHeat or the actuator position (set point), see EIB ObIS model [13] "Supply Water Temperature Controller based on Evaluation of Valve Positions"

Calculation of the room heat demand is company-specific and not part of this specification. Either TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat must be provided by the HIRC.

The emergency demand 'EmergDem' attribute which was originally introduced for VAC application is also supported in the HIRC heat demand signal (optional feature). This attribute can be set by the HIRC to indicate a critical heat demand for frost protection, e.g. if the room- and/or outside temperature is below a critical value and no heat is provided by the heat production system (e.g. because boiler is in 'summer mode' or manually switched off).

If supported by the heat production system (HPM), the attribute 'EmergDem'=true will activate heat production in any case (override of e.g. local 'summer mode')

2.3.1.3 Usage of StatusHPM by the HIRC

The signal StatusHPM which is provided from the HPM via HDTRT informs the HIRC e.g. if the heat production is on and is able to provide energy. This information may be used in the HIRC for optimization purpose and "learning-functions". These functions are company-specific.

2.3.1.4 Usage of LockSignHPM by the HIRC

Locking signals can be used in HIRC, but normally without big effect because the heat consumption is already reduced before the HIRC system (e.g. in a pre-controller).

If the HIRC receives a critical locking signal from the HPM the HIRC will reduce the flow according to the % reduction factor in any case.

If the HIRC receives a uncritical locking signal from the HPM the HIRC will reduce the flow according to the % reduction factor if the HIRC has not requested load priority.

IMPORTANT: LockSignHPM must NOT have an influence on the calculation of the flow temperature demand signal (otherwise system may „oscillate“)

Usage of LockSignHPM is an optional feature of the HIRC. See also document [09].

2.3.1.5 Usage of ForceSignHPM by the HIRC

Forcing signals of the type 'Protection' or 'Oversupply' are only accepted by the HIRC if either the attribute 'RoomHMax' or 'RoomHComf' is set (activate room heating).

- If the HIRC receives a critical forcing signal (type 'Protection') it will react in any case (unconditional load). If 'RoomHMax' attribute is set the HIRC will open the valve (100% flow). If 'RoomHComf' attribute is set the room heating shall be temporarily activated with 'Comfort' room temperature setpoint (HVACMode = Comfort)
- If the HIRC receives a uncritical forcing signal (type 'Oversupply') it may react or may ignore the signal (conditional load). Forcing signal could e.g. be ignored if the HIRC is in an energy saving mode. If the signal is accepted, the reaction is the same as for type 'Protection', see above

If the HIRC receives a forcing signal with the type 'Overrun' immediately after load shutdown it will temporarily keep the last flow temperature setpoint (used before shutdown) for control loop (pump overrun). So remaining energy in the heat producer is efficiently used after load shutdown.

IMPORTANT: Forcing signals must NOT have an influence on the calculation of the heat demand signal of the HIRC or HDTRT (otherwise system may „oscillate“)

The implementation of forcing signals is an optional feature of the HIRC. See also document [09].

2.3.1.6 Usage of received LockSignHFDM in the HIRC

same procedure as for LockSignHPM, see clause 2.3.1.4

2.3.1.7 Usage of received ForceSignHFDM in the HIRC

same procedure as for ForceSignHPM, see clause 2.3.1.5

2.3.1.8 Load Priority Management

Absolute or shift load priority can be requested by the HIRC by setting the attributes 'AbsLoadPriority' or 'ShiftLoadPriority' in the TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat signal.

Load Priority between the consumers within a Heat Distribution Segment is controlled by the HFDM according to priority attributes in the received heat demand signals. If absolute load priority is requested by one or a class of consumers, the HFDM will send a 'uncritical' locking signal LockSignHFDM with 100% power reduction to the consumers in the Heat Distribution Segment

If the HFDM can not provide the requested flow temperature (e.g. in a heat-exchanger) and if a consumer requests shift load priority the HFDM will send an 'uncritical' locking signal with X % power reduction to the consumers in the Heat Distribution Segment. See also [08] and [09]

If the heat production system can not provide the requested boiler- / flow temperature and if a consumer requests shift load priority the HPM will send an 'uncritical' locking signal LockSignHPM with X % power reduction. See also [07] and [09].

2.3.1.9 Sensors and actuators

The HIRC uses the actual room temperature and optionally the outside temperature (and in some cases wind speed and sun intensity) for the room temperature control loop mechanism. These sensors may be hard-wired to the device containing the HIRC or may be received as external inputs from the bus.

If one of these sensors is connected locally to the device containing the HIRC, the corresponding Functional Block is activated.

The HIRC controls one or multiple valves HVA. The valves are either hard wired or connected via bus. Within one room, all valves VA are usually controlled together by the HIRC. In some cases Subzoning for Valves in the same room is necessary (e.g. combined floor heating and radiator heating). See also chapter 2.1.2

2.3.2 Constraints

The LTE zone 'Subzone' can be configured on the HIRC if two or more heating zones within one room are supported (e.g. floor heating combined with radiator heating). This is an optional feature of the HIRC. If 'Subzone' is not configurable => internal value '1', see clause 2.1.2

In the standard HIRC application model all outside sensors are located in the same LTE zone (only one zoning parameter). Manufacturer specific parameters shall be used if different outside sensor zones have to be supported.

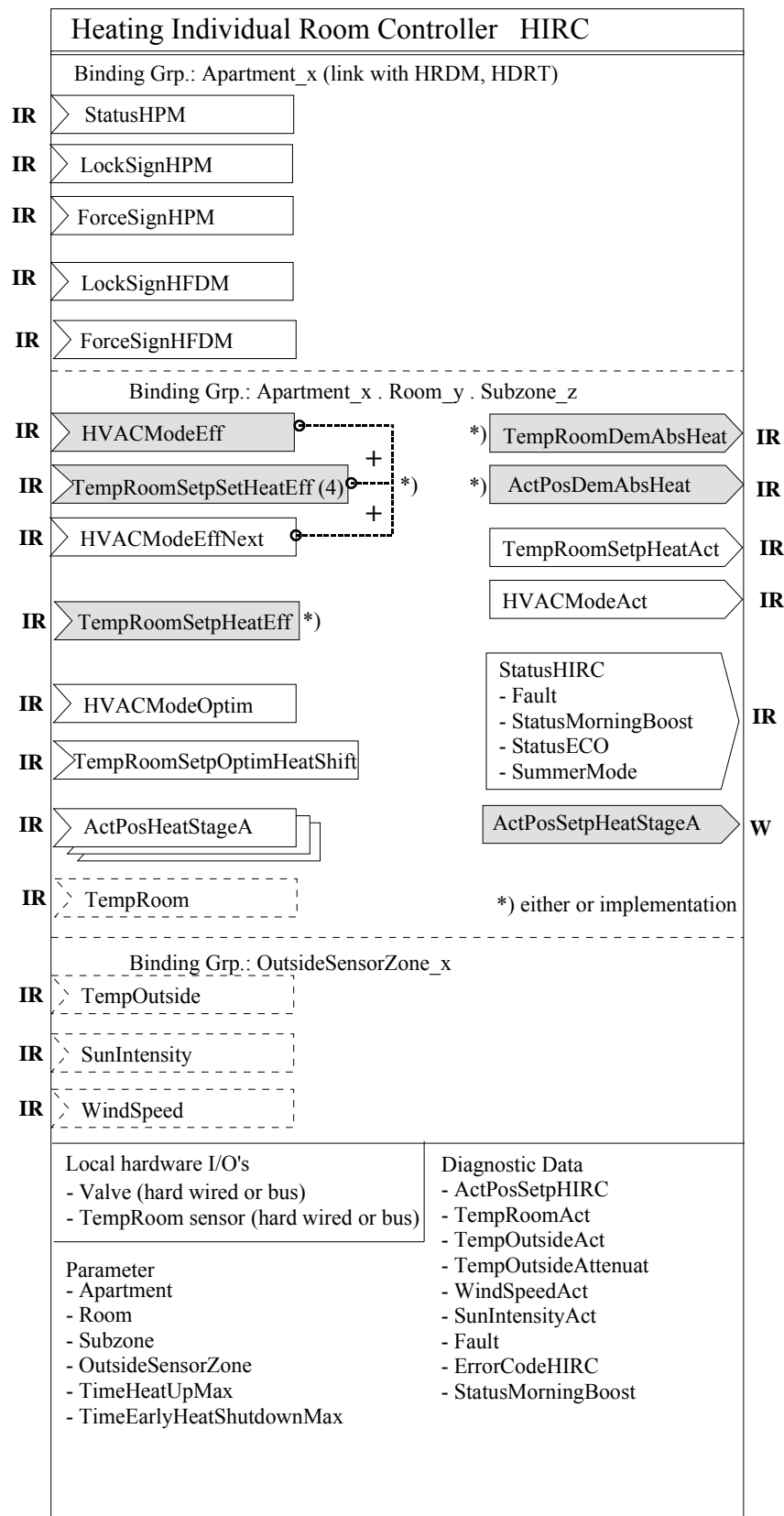
This Individual Room Control application model is only applicable if all room heating circuits of one Apartment are connected to the same Heat Distribution Segment (mainly residential buildings). See also chapter 2.1.2

The usage of HVACModeEff / HVACModeEffNext + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff[4] for optimized room temperature control is restricted to LTE implementations only since the the necessary compound HVAC DPT for runtime-interworking are not yet available in Standard Mode.

In Standard Mode implemetations, the HIRC room temperature control mechanism is based on the TempRoomSetpHeatEff information only (simplified model used in EIB ObIS [13]). In this case more sophisticated functions like start/stop optimization in the HIRC can not be implemented.

For non LTE-HEE implementations using the shared variable model the number of valves HVA connected to the HIRC is limited (max. number to be defined at design time of a product) because for every valve status information input (ActPosHeatStageA, t.b.d. in standard mode) one separate group object and group address must be assigned.

2.3.3 Functional block diagram



2.3.4 Datapoint description

2.3.4.1 Overview

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
Outputs			
TempRoomDemAbsHeat	Heating room temperature demand to the allocated HRDM / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempRoomDemAbs DPT_Value_Temp	209.101 9.001
ActPosDemAbsHeat	Heating actuator position demand to the allocated HRDM / LTE and S-interface	DPT_ActPosDemAbs DPT_Scaling	207.104 5.001
TempRoomSetpHeatAct	Actual room temperature setpoint of the HIRC zone / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
HVACModeAct	Actual active HVAC mode used by the HIRC / LTE and S-interface	DPT_HVACMode_Z DPT_HVACMode	201.100 20.102
StatusHIRC	Status attributes of HIRC	DTP_StatusRHC	21.102
- Fault	failure, some error in the HIRC (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
- StatusMorningBoost	morning boost function active (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
- StatusECO	ECO function active (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
- SummerMode	HIRC is in summer mode (S-interface)	DPT_Bool	1.002
ActPosSetpHeatStageA	Actuator position set point to be written to the connected valve(s) HVA / LTE and S-interface	DPT_RelValue_Z DPT_Scaling	202.001 5.001
Inputs			
StatusHPM	Status information from 'Producer Manager'	DPT_StatusHPM	209.100
ForceSignHPM	Forcing signal from HPM due to overheat, to force the consumers to consume energy	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHPM	Locking signal from HPM due to boiler overload, to force the consumers to reduce energy consumption	DPT_LockSign	207.101
ForceSignHFDM	Forcing signal from allocated HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHFDM	Locking signal from allocated HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_LockSign	207.101
HVACModeEff	present/active 'HVACMode' from RSMHD	DPT_HVACMode_Z	201.100
TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]	set of 4 effective temperature setpoints for heating 'Comfort', 'Standby', 'Economy' and 'BuildingProt'	DPT_RoomSetpSet[4]	213.100
HVACModeEffNext	next 'HVACMode' and time until next mode from RSMHD	DPT_HVACModeNext	206.100
TempRoomSetpHeatEff	The effective actual temperature setpoint for heating / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
HVACModeOptim	optimized HVAC Mode from external HVAC Optimizer	DPT_HVACMode_Z	201.100
TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift	room temp. setpoint shift from external HVAC Optimizer / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z DPT_Value_Tempd	205.101 9.002
ActPosHeatStageA	Status of the connected heating valve(s) HVA / LTE and S-interface	DPT_StatusAct DPT_??? t.b.d.	207.105 ???
TempRoom	Current room temperature value / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001
TempOutside	Current outside temperature / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
WindSpeed	Current wind speed value / LTE and S-interface	DPT_WindSpeed_Z DPT_Value_Wsp	203.101 9.005
SunIntensity	Current sun intensity value W/m ² / LTE and S-interface	DPT_SunIntensity_Z DPT_PowerDensity	203.102 9.022
Parameters			
Apartment	LTE zone: Apartment number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
Room	LTE zone: Room number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
Subzone	LTE zone: Subzone number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
OutsideSensorZone	LTE zone for external Outside temperature sensor	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
TimeHeatUpMax	Maximum heat-up time for local start optimization	DPT_TimePeriodMin	7.006
TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax	maximum advanced shutdown time for local stop optimization	DPT_TimePeriodMin	7.006
Diagnostic Data			
ActPosSetpHIRC	Actual calculated actuator position setpoint	DPT_RelValue_Z	202.001)
TempRoomAct	Actual room temperature used by the HIRC	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempOutsideAct	Actual outside temperature used by the HIRC	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
TempOutsideAttenuat	Actual attenuated outside temperature used by the HIRC	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	205.100)
WindSpeedAct	Actual wind speed value used by the HIRC	DPT_WindSpeed_Z	203.101)
SunIntensityAct	Actual sun intensity value used by the HIRC	DPT_SunIntensity_Z	203.102)
Fault	failure, some error in the HIRC	DPT_Bool	1.002
ErrorCodeHIRC	company specific numeric error code	DPT_Value_2_Ucount	7.001
StatusMorningBoost	Status of morning boost function	DPT_Bool	1.002

*) Implementation of Properties using standard DPT see clause 1.3.2

			STANDARD MODE	EXTENDED MODE		
			Basic FB	S-Mode	Standard Mode Interface	LTE-Mode
Outputs	TempRoomDemAbsHeat	GO _b ¹⁾	GO ¹⁾	GO ¹⁾	M ¹⁾	
	ActPosDemAbsHeat	GO _b ¹⁾	GO ¹⁾	GO ¹⁾	M ¹⁾	
	TempRoomSetpHeatAct	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	HVACModeAct	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	StatusHIRC	NA	NA	NA	O	
	- Fault	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	- StatusMorningBoost	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	- StatusECO	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	- SummerMode	(GO _b)		(GO)	NA	
	ActPosSetpHeatStageA	GO _b	GO	GO	M	
Inputs	StatusHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O	
	ForceSignHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O	
	LockSignHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O	
	ForceSignHFDM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O	
	LockSignHFDM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O	
	HVACModeEff	NA ⁴⁾	NA	NA	M ³⁾	
	TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	M ³⁾	
	HVACModeEffNext	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O ³⁾	
	TempRoomSetpHeatEff	GO _b ³⁾	GO	GO	M ³⁾	
	HVACModeOptim	NA ⁴⁾	NA	NA	O	
	TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	ActPosHeatStageA	t.b.d.			O	
	TempRoom	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	TempOutside	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	WindSpeed	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	
	SunIntensity	(GO _b)		(GO)	O	

¹⁾ Either implementation of TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat

²⁾ the information is NA in the Basic FB and all other modes because the datapoint type is today not yet available in standard mode. Splitting of DPT is not possible because of necessary data consistency

³⁾ Either implementation of { HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or { TempRoomSetpHeatEff }

⁴⁾ Implementation of HVACModeEff or HVACModeOptim inputs only without TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] does not make sense

Table 4: HIRC Runtime Interworking - dependence on Configuration Modes

		Support
Parameter	Apartment	M
	Room	M
	Subzone	O
	OutsideSensorZone	O

Table 5: HIRC LTE specific Properties

		Support
Parameter	TimeHeatUpMax	O
	TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax	O
Diagnostic Data	ActPosSetpHIRC	O
	TempRoomAct	O
	TempOutsideAct	O
	TempOutsideAttenuat	O
	WindSpeedAct	O
	SunIntensityAct	O
	Fault	O
	ErrorCodeHIRC	O
	StatusMorningBoost	O

Table 6: HIRC Standard Properties of Interface Objects (or memory mapped DP)

2.3.4.2 Output TempRoomDemAbsHeat

Standard Mode

DP Name:	TempRoomDemAbsHeat	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory ¹⁾	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HIRC	Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
see LTE-HEE mode, only temperature value, no load priority attributes etc.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	0.2 K
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
¹⁾ Either implementation of TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Server Output Name: TempRoomDemAbsHeat				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This output signal contains the room heating temperature demand (absolute value, expressed as a temperature setpoint value) of the HIRC which is sent to the HRDM in the same apartment. Calculation of the room temperature demand: method is company specific. See clause 2.3.1.2 HIRC may optionally request load priority: see clause 2.3.1.8							
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempRoomDemAbs	DPT ID	209.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV
TempRoomDemAbs	requested temperature setpoint value			M	full	°C	0.2
Attributes							
- DemValid	Validity of TempRoomDemAbs (false means also "no heat demand")			M	true/false	bool	Y
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y
- EmergDem	emergency heat demand for room frost protection			O	true/false	bool	Y
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type				Default	
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1	
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>			
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 167 (HIRC)		Property ID: 51			
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime: 10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>	
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>					
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ Either implementation of TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat							

2.3.4.3 Output ActPosDemAbsHeat

Standard Mode

DP Name:	ActPosDemAbsHeat	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory ¹⁾	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HIRC	Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
see LTE-HEE mode, only % value, no load priority attributes etc.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Scaling				
DPT Format:	U ₈	DPT_ID:	5.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	5% Min repetition period: 10s
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
¹⁾ Either implementation of TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Server Output Name: ActPosDemAbsHeat				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This output signal contains the heating actuator position demand (expressed as valve position setpoint, absolute value) of the HIRC which is sent to the HRDM in the same apartment. Calculation of the valve position demand: method is company specific. See clause 2.3.1.2 HIRC may optionally request load priority: see clause 2.3.1.8							
DPT:	Name	DPT	ActPosDemAbs	DPT ID	207.104	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV
ActPosDemAbs	Absolute actuator position demand (setpoint, valve linearized)			M	0..100%	%	5
Attributes							
- DemValid	Validity of ActPosDem (false means also "no heat demand")			M	true/false	bool	Y
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y
- EmergDem	emergency heat demand for room frost protection			O	true/false	bool	Y
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type				Default	
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1	
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>			
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)		Property ID: 52	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime: 10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>	
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>					
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ Either implementation of TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat							

2.3.4.4 Output TempRoomSetpHeatAct

Standard Mode:

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.2

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Server Output Name: TempRoomSetpHeatAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:								
Actual room temperature setpoint of the HIRC (mainly used for visualisation)								
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
Temp	temperature setpoint value			M	full	°C	0.2	cs
Status	standard Status attributes							
- OutOfService	void value: setpoint not available			M	true/false	bool	Y	true
- Overridden	setpoint overridden true / false			O	true/false	bool	Y	true
- all other flags	not supported							
Command	standard Command, write only							
- Override & Release	override and release setpoint			O				
- all other commands	not supported			NA				
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type				Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)		Property ID:		53
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>				
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>
		Transm after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾				
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ write access is optional; for Override / Release function only. If 'Overridden' the HIRC uses the override value for room temperature control								

2.3.4.5 Output HVACModeAct

Standard Mode:

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.4

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Server Output Name: HVACModeAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Actual HVAC Mode of the room heating zone (which may also depend on internal optimiser functions in the HIRC; mainly used for visualisation)									
DPT:	Name	DPT	HVACMode_Z	DPT ID	201.100	Datatype format		N ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default	
HVACMode	actual HVAC Mode			M	[1..4] ¹⁾		Y	cs	
Status	standard Status attributes								
- Overridden	HVA mode overridden true / false			O	true/false	bool	Y	false	
- all other flags	not supported								
Command	standard Command, write only								
- Override & Release	override and release setpoint			O					
- all other commands	not supported			NA					
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)		Property ID:		54	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>							
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input type="checkbox"/> Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²⁾							
Exception Handling:								Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ value 'Auto' is not allowed									
²⁾ write access is optional; for Override / Release function only: if 'Overridden' the HIRC uses the override value for room temperature control									

2.3.4.6 Output StatusHIRC

Standard Mode

Separate datapoints Fault, StatusMorningBoost, StatusECO, SummerMode

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Server Output Name: StatusHIRC						Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
Information provided by the HIRC mainly for visualization & monitoring e.g. on an end-user MMI (e.g. room unit)									
DPT:	Name	DPT_StatusRHC	DPT ID	21.102	Datatype format		B ₈		
Field	Description		Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default		
- Fault	HIRC has a failure		M	true/false	bool	Y	false		
- StatusECO	ECO status; temporary energy saving mode e.g. due to high room temperature or high outside temperature		O	true/false	bool	Y	false		
- TempFlowLimit	Flow temperature limitation active (max. or min. limitation)		O	true/false	bool	Y	false		
- TempReturnLimit	Return temperature limitation active (max. or min. limitation)		O	true/false	bool	Y	false		
- StatusMorningBoost	morning boost active (mainly for monitoring)		O	true/false	bool	Y	false		
- StatusStartOptim	start optimization active(mainly for monitoring)		O	true/false	bool	Y	false		
- StatusStopOptim	stop optimization active (mainly for monitoring)		O	true/false	bool	Y	false		
- SummerMode	room heating is disabled due to local summer/winter mode		O	true/false	bool	Y	false		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.Subzone				1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)		Property ID:		55	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.3.4.7 Output Fault

Standard Mode

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.6

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.3.4.8 Output StatusMorningBoost**Standard Mode**

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.7

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.3.4.9 Output StatusECO**Standard Mode**

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.8

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.3.4.10 Output SummerMode**Standard Mode**

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.9

LTE-HEE mode: NA

2.3.4.11 Output ActPosSetpHeatStageA**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	ActPosSetpHeatStageA	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HIRC	Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
This datapoint contains the percent setpoint value for the actuator position.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Scaling				
DPT Format:	U ₈	DPT_ID:	5.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			0..100%	%	cs
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾	this → 1	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	5%
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
¹⁾ one or multiple valves can be controlled in parallel					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Output Name: ActPosSetpHeatStageA				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This output signal contains the actuator position setpoint which is sent by the HIRC to the valve(s) in the same room (or subzone of a room). Normally all valves in the room are controlled together. In more sophisticated systems also sub-zoning is possible (e.g. N radiator valves in a subzone and one floor heating circuit). See clause 2.1.2									
Calculation of the valve position setpoint: method is company specific. See also chapter 2.3.1.1.									
DPT:	Name	DPT_RelValue_Z	DPT ID	202.001	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈		
Field	Description		Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default		
RelValue	Actuator position setpoint %		M	0..100%	%	5	cs		
COMMAND				enum					
- NormalWrite			M						
- all other commands	not allowed		NA						
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.* or Apartment.Room.Subzone ¹⁾				1.1.* or 1.1.1 ¹⁾			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		352 (HVA)	Property ID:		51		
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:	10 sec	Heartbeat:		15 min	
Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>			Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/>	Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Low <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Transm after Power-up: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ depending whether all valves in the room or only in a room subzone are controlled together									

2.3.4.12 Input StatusHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:				StatusHPM	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
This signal contains various status information of the heat production. StatusHPM may be used for local control functionality in the HIRC as well as for optimization purpose and “learning-functions” (company specific solution). This signal was routed by the HDTRT to its Apartment zone. See also chapter 2.3.1.3									
DPT:	Name	DPT_StatusHPM	DPT ID	209.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₈			
Field	Description					Sup.	Unit	Default	
TempFlowProdSegmH	common flow temperature of heat production segment					M	°C	cs	
Attributes									
- TempFlowValid	validity of TempFlowProdSegmH					M	bool	false	
- Fault	one or more boiler(s) have a failure (mainly for monitoring); manufacturer specific reaction in the HIRC					M	bool	false	
- SummerMode	boiler / boiler sequence switched off due to local summer/winter mode (mainly for monitoring)					O	bool	false	
- OffPerm	boilers are permanently off (manual switch or failure)					O	bool	false	
- NoHeatAvailable	boiler / boiler sequence is temporary not producing heat					O	bool	false	
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type			Default				
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.*.*			1.*.*				
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 136 (HPM)			Property ID:		51		
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:			31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>				
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.3.4.13 Input LockSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:	LockSignHPM	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>	Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
Usage in the HIRC: see clause 2.3.1.4 and document [09] This signal was routed by the HDTRT to its Apartment zone							
DPT:	Name	DPT_LockSign	DPT ID	207.101	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈	
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
PwrReduction	Requested power-consumption reduction – 0 % no reduction – 100% max. reduction				M	%	cs
Attributes	Bitset containing status info						
– LockRequest	indicates if power reduction is necessary (validity of PwrReduction)				M	bool	false
– Type	type of overload critical/uncritical; value is only meaningful if LockRequest=true				M	bool	uncritical
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type		Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.**		1.**			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 136 (HPM)		Property ID:		54	
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:		--			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: ¹⁾		7 Min			
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:		--			
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Stored Value		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown		<input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the LockRequest attribute is true. When the overload condition in the HPM disappears, the LockRequest attribute changes to false and the signal will be repeated by the HPM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new overload condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load)							

2.3.4.14 Input ForceSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name: ForceSignHPM				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Usage in the HIRC: see clause 2.3.1.5 and document [09]. This signal was routed by the HDTRT to its Apartment zone									
DPT:	Name	DPT_ForceSign	DPT ID	21.100	Datatype format	B ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
Attributes	Bitset containing status info								
- ForceRequest	indicates overheat condition in the HPM (validity of remaining attributes)				M	bool	false		
- Protection	indicates that overheat is critical, too high boiler temp				M	bool	false		
- Oversupply	indicates that overheat is uncritical but supply temp is much higher than requested by heat demand				M	bool	false		
- Overrun	indicates that remaining energy is available in the boiler(s) after load shutdown				M	bool	false		
- DHWNorm ²⁾	Load DHW to 'Normal' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false		
- DHWLegio ²⁾	Load DHW to 'LegioProtect' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false		
- RoomHComf	Load Room Heating to 'Comfort' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false		
- RoomHMax	Load Room Heating with valve 100% open in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type			Default				
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment: **			1. **				
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 136 (HPM)			Property ID: 53				
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: ¹⁾ 7 Min							
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>				
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the ForceRequest attribute is true. When the forcing condition in the HPM disappears, the ForceRequest attribute changes to false and the signal will be repeated by the HPM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new forcing condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load) ²⁾ HPM with higher functionality may indicate whether DHW or Room Heating should be activated in case of overheat. The flags for DHW are not considered in the HIRC									

2.3.4.15 Input LockSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:	LockSignHFDM			Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>	Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
Usage in the HIRC: see clause 2.3.1.6 and document [09]. This signal was routed by the HDTRT to its Apartment zone									
DPT:	Name	DPT_LockSign	DPT ID	207.101	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
PwrReduction	Requested power-consumption reduction – 0 % no reduction – 100% max. reduction				M	%	cs		
Attributes	Bitset containing status info								
– LockRequest	indicates if power reduction is necessary (validity of PwrReduction)				M	bool	false		
– Type	type of overload; value is only meaningful if LockRequest=true				M ²⁾	bool	uncritical		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class	Type				Default				
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment: **				1: **				
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>								
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		144 (HFDM)		Property ID:		52		
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --								
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: ¹⁾ 7 Min								
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --								
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>				
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the LockRequest attribute is true. If LockRequest attribute changes to false, the signal is still repeated by the preceding HFDM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new locking condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load) ²⁾ LockSignHFDM have usually the type 'uncritical' – only the % value varies. At the moment no useful applications for 'critical' LockSignHFDM are known. But in principle it is allowed to implement 'critical' LockSignHFDM and the HIRC shall react accordingly									

2.3.4.16 Input ForceSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:	ForceSignHFDM			Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
						Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
Usage in the HIRC: see clause 2.3.1.7 and document [09].							
This signal was routed by the HDTRT to its Apartment zone							
DPT:	Name	DPT_ForceSign	DPT ID	21.101	Datatype format	B₈	
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
Attributes							
- ForceRequest	indicates if forced power consumption is necessary (validity of the remaining attrib)				M	bool	false
- Protection	indicates that overheat is critical e.g. in heat exchanger				M	bool	--
- Oversupply	indicates that overheat is uncritical but supply temp is much higher than requested by heat demand				M	bool	--
- Overrun	indicates that remaining energy is available in the heat-exchanger after load shutdown				M	bool	--
- DHWNorm ²⁾	Load DHW to 'Normal' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false
- DHWLegio ²⁾	Load DHW to 'LegioProtect' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply') =>not supported				NA	bool	false
- RoomHComf	Load Room Heating to 'Comfort' Level in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false
- RoomHMax	Load Room Heating with valve 100 % open in case of overheat ('Protection' or 'Oversupply')				M	bool	false
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type		Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.**		1.**			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 144 (HFDM)		Property ID:		53	
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:				--	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: ¹⁾		7 Min			
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:				--	
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Stored Value		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ The signal is received on event and periodically (if no COV occurred) as long as the ForceRequest attribute is true. When the forcing condition in the HFDM disappears, the ForceRequest attribute changes to false and the signal will be repeated by the HFDM with the heartbeat-period during 9 minutes (3 messages). Afterwards re-transmission is stopped until a new forcing condition appears (this procedure reduces unnecessary bus-load) ²⁾ HFDM with higher functionality may indicate whether DHW or Room Heating should be activated in case of overheat. The flags for DHW are not considered in the HIRC							

2.3.4.17 Input HVACModeEff**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE ClientInput Name:				HVACModeEff		Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This input is provided by the RSMHD and defines the actual HVAC operating mode of the heating zone									
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACMode_Z	DPT ID	201.100	Datatype format	N ₈ Z ₈			
Field		Description				Sup.	Unit	Default	
HVACMode		Actual HVAC Mode, range [1..4] ²⁾				M	enum.	cs	
Status		standard Status attributes							
- Overridden		HVACMode overridden true / false				O	bool	false	
- all other flags		not supported				NA			
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone				1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 100 (RSMHD)				Property ID: 51			
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min							
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
If the signal HVACModeOptim is received from an external Optimizer, the HIRC will ignore the signal HVACModeEff from the RSMHD and use the optimised HVAC Mode instead. See also chapter 2.1.5									
¹⁾ Either implementation of {HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or {TempRoomSetpHeatEff}. This input can be device-internal									
²⁾ value 0='Auto' is not allowed => to be ignored by the HIRC => use default value									

2.3.4.18 Input TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE ClientInput Name:	TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4]			Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>		
Description:								
This input is provided by the RSMHD and contains the four effective (after corrections) heating room temperature setpoints which are valid for the controller.								
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempRoomSetpSet[4]	DPT ID	213.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ V ₁₆ V ₁₆ V ₁₆		
Field		Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
TempSetpComf		Comfort setpoint heating				M	°C	cs
TempSetpStdby		Standby setpoint heating				O	°C	cs
TempSetpEco		Economy setpoint heating				M	°C	cs
TempSetpBProt		Building protection setpoint heating				M	°C	cs
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type				Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone				1.1.1		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		100 (RSMHD)		Property ID:		53
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:				--		
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:				31 Min		
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:				--		
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>								
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ Either implementation of {HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetHeatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or {TempRoomSetpHeatEff}. This input can be device-internal								

2.3.4.19 Input HVACModeEffNext

Standard Mode

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE ClientInput Name:	HVACModeEffNext	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾
Description:					
This input is provided by the RSMHD and defines the next HVAC operating mode and the delay time to it. This information is used by the HIRC for local optimiser functions, e.g. start/stop optimisation					
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACMode_Next	DPT ID	206.100	Datatype format U ₁₆ N ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Unit
DelayTime	Time to next HVAC mode in minutes 0 = no next HVAC Mode available ²⁾			M	min
HVACMode	Next HVAC Mode, range [1..4] and [0] = Mode Undefined ²⁾			M	enum.
Communication:					
Binding Group:					
Class	Type			Default	
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment . Room . SubZone			1.1.1	
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>					
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>	Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>			
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):	100 (RSMHD)	Property ID:	52	
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport	Sniffer on Binding Group:		--	
LTE-Service (polling):	Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:		--	
Value after Power-up:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--					
Special Features:					
¹⁾ Either implementation of { HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetheatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or { TempRoomSetpHeatEff }. This input can be device-internal					
²⁾ encoding of special conditions, see table below					

Interpretation of Time and HVACMode fields

Time	HVACMode	
= 0 (Undefined)	= 0 (Undefined)	the content of the datapoint is void / undefined => no next HVAC Mode available for an undefined time period
= 0 (Undefined)	= {1..4}	defined and valid next HVACMode but the delay time is undefined (unknown) => in case of manually selected HVACModeUser ≠ 'Auto' (i.e. next HVACMode = current HVACModeEff)
> 0	= 0 (Undefined)	undefined (unknown) HVACMode during a defined delay time => in practice this combination is useless and is interpreted like Time=0 / HVACMode=0 (default value)
> 0	= {1..4}	defined and valid HVACMode and delay time

2.3.4.20 Input TempRoomSetpHeatEff**Standard Mode**

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.21

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:	TempRoomSetpHeatEff			Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Optional <input type="checkbox"/>		
Description:								
This input is provided by the RSMHD and defines the effective (after corrections) heating setpoint which is valid for the controller. This information is used for simple applications (heating only).								
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default	
Temperature	room temperature setpoint value				M	°C	--	
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset		
- OutOfService	void setpoint value				M	bool	false	
- Overridden	setpoint value overridden true / false				O	bool	false	
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool		
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type			Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment . Room . SubZone			1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>						
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		100 (RSMHD)	Property ID:		55	
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:			31 Min			
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--			
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>								
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
In case of missing input data (timeout) or value 'OutOfService' the HIRC will have a company specific behaviour								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ Either implementation of { HVACModeEff + TempRoomSetpSetheatEff [4] (+ HVACModeEffNext) } or { TempRoomSetpHeatEff }. This input can be device-internal								

2.3.4.21 Input HVACModeOptim**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE Mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE ClientInput Name:	HVACModeOptim	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This input can be provided by an external HVAC Optimiser and defines the optimised HVAC operating mode for the heating zone.							
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACMode_Z	DPT ID	201.100	Datatype format	N ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
HVACMode	optimised HVAC Mode, range [1..4] or 0 ¹⁾				M	enum.	0
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset	
- OutOfService	void value => no optimized HVAC Mode available				M	bool	true
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class	Type			Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment . Room . SubZone			1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>						
DP Address:	IO Type(ID): 115 (HVACOPT)			Property ID: 51			
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min						
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--			
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Power-up:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
Special Features:							
¹⁾ HVACMode 0= 'Auto' or Status 'OutOfService' => no optimiser active, HIRC uses HVACModeEff HVACMode 1..4: IMPORTANT, if this signal is supported by the HIRC and received from the HVAC Optimiser, the HIRC will ignore the signal HVACModeEff from the RSMHD and use the optimised HVAC Mode instead if HVACModeOptim is ≠ 'Auto'							

2.3.4.22 Input TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift**Standard Mode:**

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.23

LTE-HEE Mode Interface:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client	TempRoomSetpOptimHeatShift			Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Input Name:				Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
This optional input signal from an external HVAC Optimiser contains a correction value to the actual room temperature setpoint. This shift value is used e.g. for morning boost.							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	DPT ID	205.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
	Field	Description			Sup.	Unit	Default
	Temperature	room temperature setpoint shift value			M	K	0
	Status	standard Status attributes			M	bitset	
	- all flags	not supported, can be ignored			NA	bool	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
	Class	Type			Default		
	Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment . Room . SubZone			1.1.1		
	Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>						
	Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>	Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		115 (HVACOPT)		Property ID:	52	
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --						
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout:		31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --						
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Power-up:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown	<input type="checkbox"/>
--							
Special Features:							
--							

2.3.4.23 Input ActPosHeatStageA

Standard Mode: t.b.d.

In Standard Mode the number of HVA connected to the HIRC will be limited (max. number to be defined at design time of a product) because for every valve status input signal one group object and separate group addresses must be assigned (shared variable model). N instances of this object must be implemented

LTE-HEE mode

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:				ActPosHeatStageA		Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
								Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This input contains status information of the connected heating valve(s) HVA									
DPT:	Name	DPT_StatusAct	DPT ID	207.105	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
ActPos	actual actuator position in %, 0..100% 0% = fully closed, 100% = fully open				M	%	0%		
Attributes						bitset			
- Failure	actuator has a failure				M	bool	false		
- ManualOverride	actuator position is manually overridden				O	bool	false		
- CalibrationMode	actuator is currently in calibration mode				O	bool	false		
- ValveKick	valve is currently executing a valve kick				O	bool	false		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type			Default				
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.Room.* or Apartment.Room.Subzone ¹⁾			1.1.* or 1.1.1 ¹⁾				
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 352 (HVA)			Property ID:		55		
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min							
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ depending whether all valves in the room or only in a room subzone are controlled together. The signals of all connected HVA are all received in the same LTE zone and are only differentiated by their source individual address (of the sending HVA)									

2.3.4.24 Input TempRoom

Standard Mode:

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.24

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:	TempRoom	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>	Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
This process signal from a room temperature sensor RTS contains the current room temperature of the heating zone							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
TempRoom	current room temperature value				M	°C	--
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset	
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false				M	bool	false
- Fault	sensor failure true / false				M	bool	false
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false				O	bool	false
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false				O	bool	false
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack				O	bool	unack
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class	Type			Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment . Room . SubZone ¹⁾			1.1.1			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>	Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		321 (RTS)	Property ID:		51	
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout:			31 Min			
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: ²⁾						
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
The HIRC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.							
Special Features:							
This input can be internal							
¹⁾ The RTS may also send on the zone A.R.* (one sensor per room)							
²⁾ The HIRC may support the calculation of the mean value from different room temperature sensors. These sensors may e.g. have different Subzone information => in this case the HIRC is a sniffer for room temperature values from different zones (company specific feature)							

2.3.4.25 Input TempOutside

Standard Mode

See description in document [07], functional Block BOC

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:	TempOutside	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>	Optional	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
Outside temperature from a remote outside temperature sensor can be used for flow temperature setpoint / demand calculation or ECO Mode mechanism etc.							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
TempOutside	temperature value				M	°C	--
Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset	
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false				M	bool	false
- Fault	sensor failure true / false				M	bool	false
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false				O	bool	false
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false				O	bool	false
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack				O	bool	unack
- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class	Type			Default			
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>							
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OutsideSensorZone			1			
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>						
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		320 (OTS)		Property ID:		51
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --						
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min						
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --						
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:				Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
The HIRC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received. The outside temperature value from another OTS (different zone) may also be used (company specific behavior)							
Special Features:							
This input can be internal							

2.3.4.26 Input WindSpeed

Standard Mode

same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.26

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name:				WindSpeed	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
								Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:								
This process signal from a wind speed sensor WSS contains the current wind speed information								
DPT:	Name	DPT_WindSpeed_Z	DPT ID	203.101	Datatype format	U ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description					Sup.	Unit	Default
WindSpeed	current wind speed value with 0.01 m/s resolution					M	m/s	--
Status	standard Status attributes					M	bitset	
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false					M	bool	false
- Fault	sensor failure true / false					M	bool	false
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false					O	bool	false
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false					O	bool	false
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack					O	bool	unack
- all other flags	not supported					NA	bool	
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class	Type				Default			
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>								
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OutsideSensorZone				1			
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		347 (WSS)		Property ID:		51	
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:					--		
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout:					31 Min		
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:					--		
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>								
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
The HIRC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.								
Special Features:								
This input can be internal								

2.3.4.27 Input SunIntensity**Standard Mode**

Same as in HZC, see clause 2.2.4.27

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HIRC	LTE Client Input Name: SunIntensity				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This process signal from a sun intensity sensor SIS contains the current sun intensity information in W/m ² => not to be confused with Light sensor which provides Lux information									
DPT:	Name	DPT_SunIntensity_Z	DPT ID	203.102	Datatype format	U ₁₆ Z ₈			
	Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default	
	SunIntensity	current sun intensity value with 0.05 W/m ² resolution				M	W/m ²	--	
	Status	standard Status attributes				M	bitset		
	- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false				M	bool	false	
	- Fault	sensor failure true / false				M	bool	false	
	- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false				O	bool	false	
	- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true /false				O	bool	false	
	- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack				O	bool	unack	
	- all other flags	not supported				NA	bool		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type			Default				
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OutsideSensorZone			1				
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 348 (SIS)			Property ID: 51				
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min							
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>				
The HIRC will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received.									
Special Features:									
This input can be internal									

2.3.4.28 Parameter Apartment

FB: HIRC	Property Name (Server): Apartment				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
LTE zone: Apartment number								
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
CounterValue	Apartment number			M	1..126	--	1	
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		167 (HIRC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		101 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
HIRC DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'. If Apartment is 'OutOfService' also the corresponding Room and Subzone is 'OutOfService' (common flag)								

2.3.4.29 Parameter Room

FB: HIRC	Property Name (Server): Room				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
LTE zone: Room number								
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
CounterValue	Room number			M	1..63	--	1	
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		167 (HIRC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		102 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
HIRC DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'. If Apartment is 'OutOfService' also the corresponding Room and Subzone is 'OutOfService' (common flag)								

2.3.4.30 Parameter Subzone

FB: HIRC	Property Name (Server): Subzone				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
LTE zone: Subzone number within the Apartment.Room. Subzone value is a parameter used or fixed value '1' => see remark in chapter 2.1.2						
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format	U ₈ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
CounterValue	Subzone number			M	1..15	--
Status						
- OutOfService	zone active /inactive			O	true/false	bitset
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA		false
Command						enum
- NormalWrite				M		
- SetOSV & ResetOSV	set zone inactive / active			O		
- all other commands	not supported			NA		
Communication:						
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):	167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		103
		Start-Index:	1	N° of elements		1
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Protection		Read level	--	Write level	--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
HIRC DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'. If Apartment is 'OutOfService' also the corresponding Subzone is 'OutOfService' (common flag)						

2.3.4.31 Parameter OutsideSensorZone

FB: HIRC	Property Name (Server): OutsideSensorZone				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/> Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
LTE zoning number for the link with an Outside Temperature Sensor, Wind Speed sensor and Sun Intensity Sensor. Only one zone parameter is standardised for all outside sensors, see remark in chapter 2.3.2						
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format	U ₈ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit
CounterValue	Outside sensor zone number			M	1..31	--
Status						
- OutOfService	zone active /inactive			O	true/false	bitset
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA		false
Command						enum
- NormalWrite				M		
- SetOSV & ResetOSV	set zone inactive / active			O		
- all other commands	not supported			NA		
Communication:						
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):	167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		105
		Start-Index:	1	N° of elements		1
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Protection		Read level	--	Write level	--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
--						
Special Features:						
HIRC is not using external outside sensor (s) if zone is 'OutOfService'						

2.3.4.32 Parameter: TimeHeatUpMax

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): TimeHeatUpMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This optional configuration parameter is used as a time limit for early heating up (in the morning)									
DPT:	Name	DPT_TimePeriodMin	DPT ID	7.006	Datatype format		U ₁₆		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					0 ¹⁾ 1..65535	min	cs		
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIC)	Property ID:		114		
		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ 0 = no early heating up, start optimization is disabled									

2.3.4.33 Parameter: TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): TimeEarlyHeatShutdownMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This optional configuration parameter is used as a time limit for early shutdown of the heating (in the evening)									
DPT:	Name	DPT_TimePeriodMin	DPT ID	7.006	Datatype format		U ₁₆		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					0 ¹⁾ 1..65535	min	cs		
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		115		
		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ 0 = no early shutdown, stop optimization is disabled									

2.3.4.34 Diagnostic data ActPosSetpHIRC

FB: HIRC	Property Name (Server): ActPosSetpHIRC				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual calculated actuator position setpoint: this local value is the source of the ActPosSetpHeatStageA output								
DPT:	Name	DPT_RelValue_Z	DPT ID	202.001	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
RelValue	relative value			M	0..100%	%	cs	
Status	RelValue valid / void not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
- OutOfService								
- all other flags								
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		167 (HIRC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		117 1	
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
for switched pump 0%=off, 100%=on								

2.3.4.35 Diagnostic data TempRoomAct

FB: HIRC	Property Name (Server): TempRoomAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual room temperature value used by the HIRC for room temperature control loop. This is the local image of the TempRoom input or of a hard wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status	TempRoomAct is not available			O	true/false	bitset	false	
- OutOfService	override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false	
- Overridden	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false	
- Fault	critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false	
- InAlarm	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		false	
- AlarmUnAck	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA			unack	
- all other flags								
Command	standard Command field					enum		
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O				
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O				
- all other commands	not supported			NA				
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		167 (HIRC) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		118 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only								

2.3.4.36 Diagnostic data TempOutsideAct

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): TempOutsideAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Actual outside temperature value used by the HIRC for room temperature control loop (e.g. together with a heat-curve). This is the local image of the TempOutside input or a hard-wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions									
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs		
Status						bitset			
- OutOfService	TempOutsideAct is not available			O	true/false		cs		
- Overridden	override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false		
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false		
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false		
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		unack		
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA					
Command	standard Command field					enum			
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O					
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O					
- all other commands	not supported			NA					
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)		Property ID:		119	
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only									

2.3.4.37 Diagnostic data TempOutsideAttenuat

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): TempOutsideAttenuat				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Actual attenuated outside temperature value used by the HIRC for room temperature control loop (e.g. together with a heat-curve). Temperature attenuation mechanism is company specific. This value may be overridden by a tool for service functions									
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs		
Status						bitset			
- OutOfService	TempOutside Attenuat is not available			O	true/false		cs		
- Overridden	override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false		
- Fault	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false		
- InAlarm	critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false		
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		unack		
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA					
Command	standard Command field					enum			
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O					
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O					
- all other commands	not supported			NA					
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)		Property ID:		120	
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only									

2.3.4.38 Diagnostic data WindSpeedAct

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): WindSpeedAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Actual wind speed value used by the HIRC for room temperature control loop. This is the local image of the WindSpeed input or a hard-wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions									
DPT:	Name	DPT_WindSpeed_Z	DPT ID	203.101	Datatype format		U ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
WindSpeed	actual wind speed value with 0.01 m/s resolution			M	cs	m/s	cs		
Status	WindSpeedAct is not available			O	true/false	bitset	cs		
- OutOfService	override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false		
- Overridden	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false		
- Fault	critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false		
- InAlarm	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		false		
- AlarmUnAck	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA			unack		
- all other flags									
Command	standard Command field					enum			
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O					
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O					
- all other commands	not supported			NA					
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		121		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only									

2.3.4.39 Diagnostic data SunIntensityAct

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): SunIntensityAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Actual sun intensity value used by the HIRC for room temperature control loop. This is the local image of the SunIntensity input or a hard-wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions									
DPT:	Name	DPT_SunIntensity_Z	DPT ID	203.102	Datatype format		U ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
SunIntensity	actual sun intensity value with 0.05 W/m2 resolution			M	cs	W/m2	cs		
Status	SunIntensity is not available			O	true/false	bitset	cs		
- OutOfService	override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false		
- Overridden	temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false		
- Fault	critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false		
- InAlarm	alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		unack		
- AlarmUnAck	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA					
- all other flags									
Command	standard Command field					enum			
- Override & Release	override and release temperature value			O					
- AlarmAck	alarm acknowledge			O					
- all other commands	not supported			NA					
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		122		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only									

2.3.4.40 Diagnostic data Fault

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): Fault				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Some error in the HIRC									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Bool	DPT ID	1.002	Datatype format		B ₁		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					true/false	bool	false		
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		124		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.3.4.41 Diagnostic data ErrorCodeHIRC

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): ErrorCodeHIRC						Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>									
Description:									
Company specific numeric 16 bit error code									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Value_2_Ucount	DPT ID	7.001	Datatype format		U ₁₆		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					full range	--	cs		
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		125		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.3.4.42 Diagnostic data StatusMorningBoost

FB:	HIRC	Property Name (Server): StatusMorningBoost						Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>									
Description:									
Status of the morning boost function due to local optimizer function.									
- true: morning boost active									
- false: normal operation									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Bool	DPT ID	1.002	Datatype format		B ₁		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					true/false	bool	false		
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)	Property ID:		126		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.4 Functional Block: Heating Room Demand Manager (HRDM)

2.4.1 Functional Specification

The function of the heating room demand manager HRDM is to collect the room heating demand values from the individual room controllers HIRC of all rooms in the apartment. The HRDM calculates a resulting maximum room heating demand. There is only one HRDM per apartment.
See also chapter 2.1.3

2 calculation methods are supported by the system

- In the existing EIB solution, the valve positions are used for the calculation of the room heating demand. From each HIRC the valve position (setpoint) is collected in the HRDM and the max. valve position is calculated which is then sent to the HDTACT. See EIB ObIS model [13] "Supply Water Temperature Controller based on Evaluation of Valve Positions"
- In the second solution, room temperature setpoints are used for the calculation of the room heating demand. From each HIRC the actual room temperature setpoint is collected in the HRDM and the max. room temperature setpoint is calculated, which is then transmitted directly to the HDTRT. This mechanism is in its simplest form only a control system without control-loop function.

HRDM shall support both mechanisms:

- Handling of both mechanisms in the HRDM is done in parallel and separately. If the HRDM does not receive a value of one type of the demand inputs it will not send out the corresponding MaxDem output value.
- In practice, a mix of both methods within one apartment is not allowed. This shall be ensured by the installer. In a properly installed system the HRDM will send out either max valve position or max room temperature demand.
- if both TempRoomDemAbsHeat and ActPosDemAbsHeat signals occur, the HRDM will generate both corresponding output signals (NO priority of mechanisms)

2.4.1.1 Calculation of the resulting room demand (illustrative example)

Choice of the maximum demand (expressed as a room temperature setpoint or valve position setpoint) is today the standard mechanism in the HRDM. In the future other mechanisms could be possible (e.g. calculation of weighted mean value).

The following section is an **illustrative example for LTE implementations** which describes heat demand collection and calculation of the resulting heat demand in the HRDM. This example is introduced for better understanding of the functionality of a HRDM. The HRDM mechanism is quite complex and may incorporate other manufacturer specific solutions.

The calculation of the resulting room demand output depending on heat demand signal inputs is not part of the KNX certification.

The HRDM acts a data collector of "many" TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat signals received in the same Apartment. In the LTE-HEE implementation the HRDM is a 'Sniffer' within the Apartment.

Out of these signals the resulting maximum heat demand is calculated. The received and the resulting heat demand signals have the following content:

Data field	Description
TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat	room temperature demand (setpoint) or Actuator position (setpoint)
Attributes - DemValid - AbsLoadPriority - ShiftLoadPriority - EmergDem	Validity of TempRoomDem or ActPosDemAbs absolute load priority if one or more consumer(s) request all available power shift load priority: set e.g. if HIRC has load priority in case of boiler overload set if one or more HIRC have emergency heat demand for room frost protection, e.g. if the room- and/or outside temperature is below a critical value and no heat is provided by the heat production system (e.g. because boiler is in 'summer mode' or manually switched off)

Plug & Play mechanism in the LTE-HEE implementation:

Remark: This mechanism is only possible in LTE-HEE implementations.

In the shared variable model (e.g. S-mode) implementation all "partners" of the HRDM have to be linked and separate Group Addresses must be assigned for each Demand input signal. The number of "partners" has to be defined at design time of the product.

The HRDM does not need to know which and how many HIRC are allocated in the same Apartment. The HRDM has no complete list of all HIRC connected to it (no directory). Therefore adding or removing of "partners" is simple.

It is not necessary to store TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat signals (data image) from **all** connected HIRC s in the HRDM in order to calculate the resulting room demand. Due to the "heartbeat" repetition of the demand signals, it is sufficient to have a dynamic process image of the N temporary **"most relevant"** demands.

The dynamic data image consists of a main list and two attributes lists because the resulting room demand signal is a "mixture" of some of the received signals.

Out of this dynamic data image the entry of the main list with the highest priority is taken for the calculation of the resulting demand signal. In addition the attributes of other signals are also considered according to the attributes lists.

Structure of the Main List (recommendation, manufacturer specific solution)

Handling of TempRoomDemAbsHeat and ActPosDemAbsHeat is done separately. I.e. in the HRDM there could be two separate Main Lists or one Main List containing both types of entries. In practice mix of TempRoomDemAbsHeat and ActPosDemAbsHeat within one Apartment is not allowed.

Demand List					
Entry N°	TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat	Attrib: - DemValid	Source FB HIRC Instance	Source Individual Addr	Timeout
1					
2					
...					
$N \geq 4$					

Besides the value of the °C or % demand, the list entry contains also the attribute ‘DemValid’

Each entry contains also the source functional block (HIRC instance) and the source individual address of the sender in order to have an unique identifier.

Also a receiver timeout must be handled for each entry independently. In case of removal of a device from the system its relevant heat demand should not remain forever in the list !

The HRDM will use the default value ,no demand‘ and default individual address of the sender in the dynamic list if there are no valid demand signals or after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no data is received.

The min. size of the list $N \geq 4$

The probability that the N most relevant demand signals change to “no demand” at the same time is very low => in this case, resulting demand would be “no demand for a short period until the new dynamic process image is built up with the N most relevant demand from other devices.

Criteria for a new entry in the Main List: (recommendation, manufacturer specific solution)

Each received signal is checked if it is relevant enough to become an entry of the list. The steps are as follows:

1. first check if there is already an entry in the list with the same sender (source individual addr).
If Yes: delete the entry in the list (in the next steps the new data will be entered instead)
2. check **DemValid** attribute
Signals with **DemValid** = false (“no demand”) are ignored and not further processed
If **DemValid** = true: If there is still free space in the list (void entries) the signal is inserted in the list.
3. The following rule applies if the new signal has **DemValid** = true and all entries in the list are valid. One of the entries may be replaced in the following case:
Check the **TempRoomDemAbsHeat** or **ActPosDemAbsHeat** value. The higher the value the more relevant the signal is. Both types of demand signals shall be checked separately.
An existing entry in the list with the lowest **Demand** value will be removed by a signal having a higher **Demand** value only

Handling of the Attributes Lists: (recommendation, manufacturer specific solution)

For each of the attributes

- AbsLoadPriority
- ShiftLoadPriority
- EmergDem

a separate list exists with the following structure

List for Attribute				
Entry N°	Attrib value true/false	Source FB HIRC Instance	Source Individual Addr	Timeout
1				
2				
...				
$N \geq 4$				

A void entry in the list is marked with the attribute value = false

Each entry contains also the instance number of the HIRC and the source individual address of the sender in order to have an unique identifier.

Also a receiver timeout must be handled for each entry independently. In case of removal of a device from the system the attribute should not remain forever in the list !

The HRDM will use the default attribute value = false and default individual address of the sender in the dynamic list if there are no signals with the attribute value = true or after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no data is received.

Mechanisms for new entries in Attribute lists: (recommendation, manufacturer specific solution)

1. first check if there is already an entry in the list with the same sender (source individual addr).
If Yes: delete the entry in the list if the attribute is now false otherwise the entry is unchanged
=> no further action.
2. check the attribute value of the received signal
Signals with attribute value = false are ignored and not further processed
Signals with attribute value = true: if there is still free space in the list (void entries) the signal is inserted in the list.

Resulting Attribute from each list: (recommendation, manufacturer specific solution)

- calculation: logical OR of the attribute value of each entry
- if the resulting attribute is true this means that at least one of the Demand signals has the attribute value = true

This means for:

- AbsLoadPriority: at least one heat consumer wants absolute load priority
- ShiftLoadPriority: at least one heat consumer wants shift load priority in case of overload
- EmergDem: at least one heat consumer has emergency heat demand for room frost protection

Calculation of the resulting heat demand out of the dynamic lists: (recommendation, manufacturer specific solution)

First extract the most relevant entry out of the **Main List**.

1. From all entries take the one with the highest valid **Demand** value
Both types of demand signals shall be handled separately.
2. If no entries with a valid demand => no demand

The resulting value^{*)} out of this procedure is inserted in the **TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax** or **ActPosDemAbsHeatMax** signal

Example:

Main List					
Entry N°	TempRoomDemAbsHeat	Attrib: – DemValid	Source FB HIRC Instance	Source Individual Addr	Timeout
1	22 °C	true	(1)	....	....
2	20 °C	true	....	....	....
3	24 °C	true	....	....	....
4	--	false	....	....	....

TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax signal will contain the value of entry 3.

In addition for each attribute out of the **Attributes Lists** the resulting value is separately calculated (logical OR) and the corresponding value^{*)} is inserted in the resulting demand signal.

The following combinations are allowed.

Feature	AbsLoadPriority	ShiftLoadPriority
A	false	false
B	false	true
C	true	false
	true	true
THIS COMBINATION IS NOT ALLOWED		

If demand signals with ShiftLoadPriority and AbsLoadPriority occur at the same time then AbsLoadPriority has higher priority => Feature C

^{*)} It shall be allowed in implementations of the HRDM that individual attributes (except 'DemValid') in the resulting Demand signal are not supported
=> default value 'false'

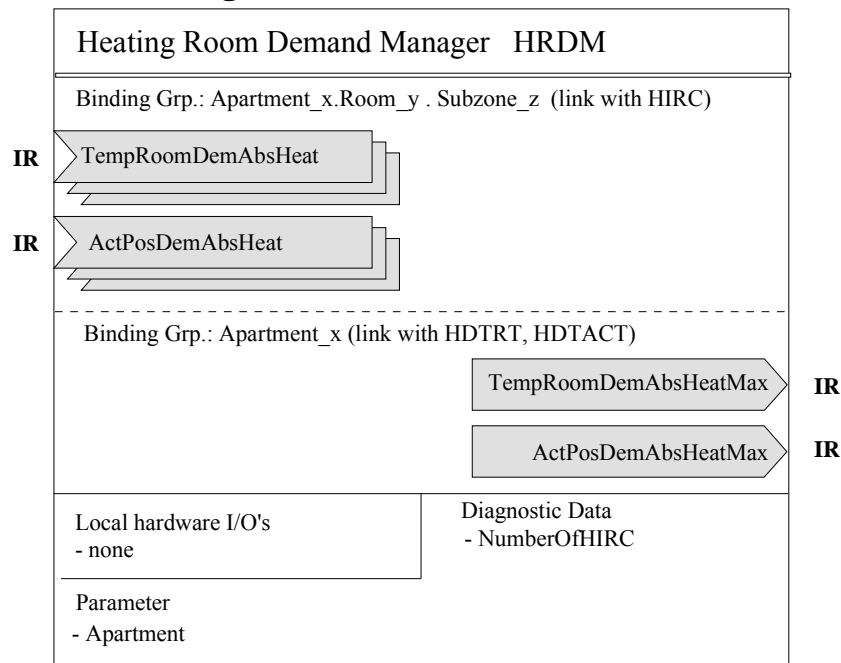
It shall be allowed in implementations of the HRDM that propagation of individual attributes (except 'DemValid') in the resulting Demand signal may be suppressed or activated according to parameter settings.

2.4.2 Constraints

For non LTE-HEE implementations using the shared variable model the number of partners of the HRDM is limited (max. number to be defined at design time of a product) because for every Demand input one separate group object and group address must be assigned.

For non LTE-HEE implementations load priority functionality is not supported.

2.4.3 Functional block diagram



2.4.4 Datapoint description

2.4.4.1 Overview

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
Outputs			
TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax	Resulting maximum heating room temperature demand => sent to the allocated HDTRT / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempRoomDemAbs DPT_Value_Temp	209.101 9.001
ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	Resulting maximum heating actuator position demand => sent to the allocated HDTACT / LTE and S-interface	DPT_ActPosDemAbs DPT_Scaling	207.104 5.001
Inputs			
TempRoomDemAbsHeat	Heating room temperature demand from various HIRC / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempRoomDemAbs DPT_Value_Temp	209.101 9.001
ActPosDemAbsHeat	Heating actuator position demand from various HIRC / LTE and S-interface	DPT_ActPosDemAbs DPT_Scaling	207.104 5.001
Parameters			
Apartment	LTE zone: Apartment number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
Diagnostic Data			
NumberOfHIRC	Number of linked HIRC sending TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat	DPT_Value_1_Ucount	5.010

			STANDARD MODE	EXTENDED MODE	
		Basic FB	S-Mode	Standard Mode Interface	LTE-Mode
Outputs	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax	GO _b	GO	GO	M
	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	GO _b	GO	GO	M
Inputs	TempRoomDemAbsHeat	GO _b	GO	GO	M
	ActPosDemAbsHeat	GO _b	GO	GO	M

Table 7: HRDM Runtime Interworking - dependence on Configuration Modes

		Support
Parameter	Apartment	M

Table 8: HRDM LTE specific Properties

		Support
Parameter	--	
Diagnostic Data	NumberOfHIRC	O

Table 9: HRDM Standard Properties of Interface Objects (or memory mapped DP)

2.4.4.2 Output TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HRDM	Can be internal			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
see LTE-HEE mode, only temperature value, no load priority attributes etc.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	0.2 K
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
This output is not sent spontaneously if there are no TempRoomDemAbsHeat input signals					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HRDM	LTE Server Output	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
		Name:					Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
This output signal contains the calculated maximum room heating temperature demand (absolute value, expressed as a temperature setpoint value) of the Apartment zone which is sent to the HDTRT in the same apartment. Calculation of the max. room temperature demand: method is company specific. See clause 2.4.1.1								
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempRoomDemAbs	DPT ID	209.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
TempRoomDemAbs	requested temperature setpoint value			M	full	°C	0.2	cs
Attributes								
- DemValid	Validity of TempRoomDemAbs (false means also "no heat demand")			M	true/false	bool	Y	false
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by one or more HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by one or more HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- EmergDem	set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by one or more HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y	false
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type				Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment:.*				1.*		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		170 (HRDM)		Property ID:		51
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>		
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:							Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
This output is not sent spontaneously if there are no TempRoomDemAbsHeat input signals within the Apartment zone								
Special Features:								
-								

2.4.4.3 Output ActPosDemAbsHeatMax**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HRDM	Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
This datapoint corresponds to the VPmax object in the ObIS [13] see LTE-HEE mode, only % value, no load priority attributes etc.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Scaling				
DPT Format:	U ₈	DPT_ID:	5.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	5% Min repetition period: 10s
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
This output is not sent spontaneously if there are no ActPosDemAbsHeat input signals					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HRDM	LTE Server Output	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
		Name:					Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
This output signal contains the calculated maximum heating actuator position demand (expressed as valve position setpoint, absolute value) of the HRDM which is sent to the HDTACT in the same apartment.								
Calculation of the maximum valve position demand: method is company specific. See clause 2.4.1.1								
DPT:	Name	DPT	ActPosDemAbs	DPT ID	207.104	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
ActPosDemAbs	Absolute actuator position demand (setpoint, valve linearized)			M	0..100%	%	5	cs
Attributes								
- DemValid	Validity of ActPosDem (false means also "no heat demand")			M	true/false	bool	Y	false
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by one or more HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by one or more HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y	false
- EmergDem	set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by one or more HIRC			O	true/false	bool	Y	false
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type				Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment:.*				1.*		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		170 (HRDM)		Property ID:		52
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>		
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>						
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:							Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
This output is not sent spontaneously if there are no ActPosDemAbsHeat input signals within the Apartment zone								
Special Features:								
-								

2.4.4.4 Input TempRoomDemAbsHeat

Standard Mode

DP Name:	TempRoomDemAbsHeat	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HRDM	Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
This input signal contains the room heating temperature demand (absolute value, expressed as a temperature setpoint value) of <u>one</u> HIRC. It is used in the HRDM to calculate the maximum demand; only temperature value, no load priority attributes etc.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint					Mandatory: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
In Standard mode the number of HIRC partners of the HRDM is limited (max. number to be defined at design time of a product) because for every demand input one group object and separate group addresses must be assigned (shared variable model). N instances of this object must be implemented.					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HRDM	LTE Client Input	TempRoomDemAbsHeat	Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This input signal contains the room heating temperature demand (absolute value, expressed as a temperature setpoint value) of the HIRC in the same apartment. On this input, demand signals of multiple HIRC are collected and the resulting max. demand is calculated. See clause 2.4.1.1							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempRoomDemAbs	DPT ID	209.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Unit	Default	
TempRoomDemAbs	requested temperature setpoint value			M	°C	cs	
Attributes							
- DemValid	Validity of TempRoomDemAbs (false means also "no heat demand")			M	bool	false	
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false	
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false	
- EmergDem	set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false	
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type		Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment. Room(1..n). SubZone(1..n)		1.n.n			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 167 (HIRC)		Property ID:		51	
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:		Room and Subzone			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:		31 Min			
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:		--			
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Stored Value		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
See clause 2.4.1.1							
Special Features:							
--							

2.4.4.5 Input ActPosDemAbsHeat

Standard Mode

DP Name:	ActPosDemAbsHeat	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HRDM	Can be internal	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
This input signal contains the heating actuator position demand (expressed as valve position setpoint, absolute value) of <u>one</u> HIRC. It is used in the HRDM to calculate the maximum demand; only % value, no load priority attributes etc.					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Scaling				
DPT Format:	U ₈	DPT_ID:	5.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
In Standard mode the number of HIRC partners of the HRDM is limited (max. number to be defined at design time of a product) because for every demand input one group object and separate group addresses must be assigned (shared variable model). N instances of this object must be implemented.					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HRDM	LTE Client Input	ActPosDemAbsHeat		Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input type="checkbox"/>
Description:						
This input signal contains the heating actuator position demand (expressed as valve position setpoint, absolute value) of the HIRC in the same apartment. On this input, demand signals of multiple HIRC are collected and the resulting max. demand is calculated. See clause 2.4.1.1						
DPT:	Name	DPT_	ActPosDemAbs	DPT ID	207.104	Datatype format U ₈ B ₈
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit
ActPosDemAbs	Absolute actuator position demand (setpoint, valve linearized)				M	%
Attributes						
- DemValid	Validity of ActPosDem (false means also "no heat demand")				M	bool
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by the HIRC				O	bool
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by the HIRC				O	bool
- EmergDem	set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by the HIRC				O	bool
Communication:						
Binding Group:						
Class	Type				Default	
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Apartment. Room(1..n). SubZone(1..n)				1.n.n	
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>						
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		167 (HIRC)		Property ID: 52	
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: Room and Subzone					
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min					
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>						
Value after Powerup:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
See clause 2.4.1.1						
Special Features:						

2.4.4.6 Parameter Apartment

FB:	HRDM	Property Name (Server): Apartment				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
LTE zone: Apartment number. The HRDM is a "Sniffer" on all Room & Subzones within the Apartment.									
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
CounterValue	Apartment number			M	1..126	--	1		
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O	true/false	bitset	false		
- OutOfService - all other flags				NA					
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M		enum			
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands				O NA					
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		170 (HRDM) 1		Property ID: N° of elements		101 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
HRDM DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'.									

2.4.4.7 Diagnostic data NumberOfHIRC

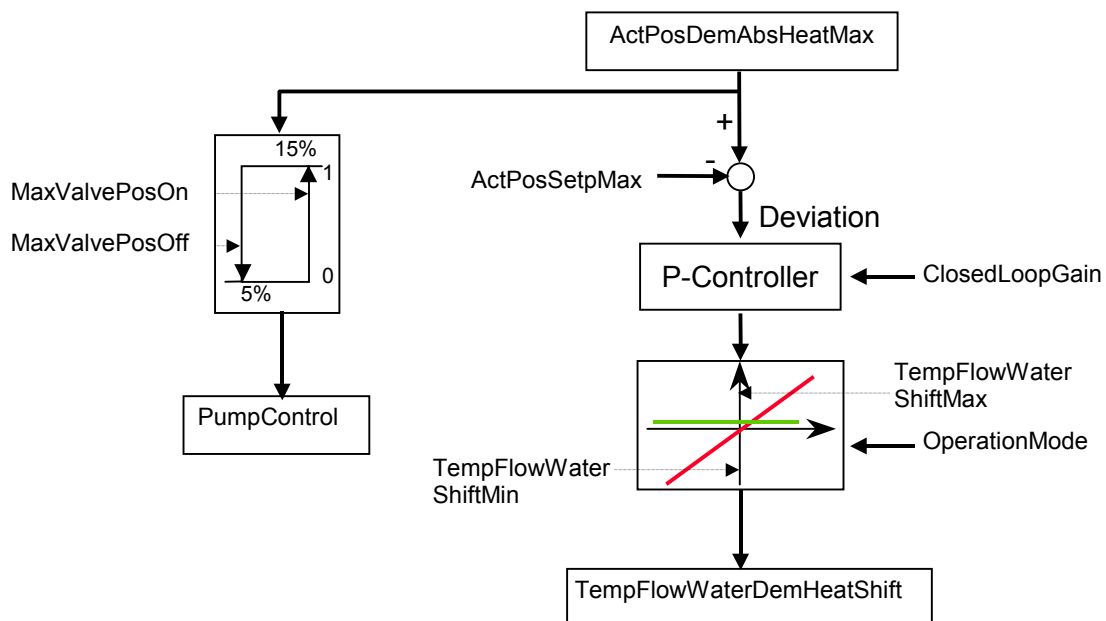
FB:	HRDM	Property Name (Server): NumberOfHIRC				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Total number of HIRC linked to the HRDM which are sending TempRoomDemAbsHeat or ActPosDemAbsHeat									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Value_1_Ucount	DPT ID	5.010	Datatype format		U ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					full	--	0		
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		170 (HRDM) 1		Property ID: N° of elements		110 1	
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾ Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾									
¹⁾ Behaviour after power-up: - the value is re-calculated starting from 0. The value is stable if all connected HIRC have sent the demand signal once (this may take up to 15 minutes) - the value is stored in non volatile memory									
Special Features:									
This diagnostic value can only be made available if the HRDM has a complete list of connected HIRC (directory). The implementation of a short dynamic list as described in chapter 2.4.1.1 is not sufficient.									

2.5 Functional Block: Heating Demand Transformer Actuator Position (HDTACT)

2.5.1 Functional Specification

The Functional Block HDTACT gets the max. heating actuator position demand value ActPosDemAbsHeatMax from the Heating Room Demand Manager HRDM in the same apartment and calculates the resulting heating flow temperature demand delta value for the HDTRT functional block (Heat Demand Transformer Room Temperature) in the same apartment.

The HDTACT uses a control loop mechanism to calculate a delta flow temperature demand. See description in EIB ObIS model [13] "Supply Water Temperature Controller based on Evaluation of Valve Positions".



If the HDTACT does not get a valid demand from the HRDM it will set the flow temperature demand delta value to zero.

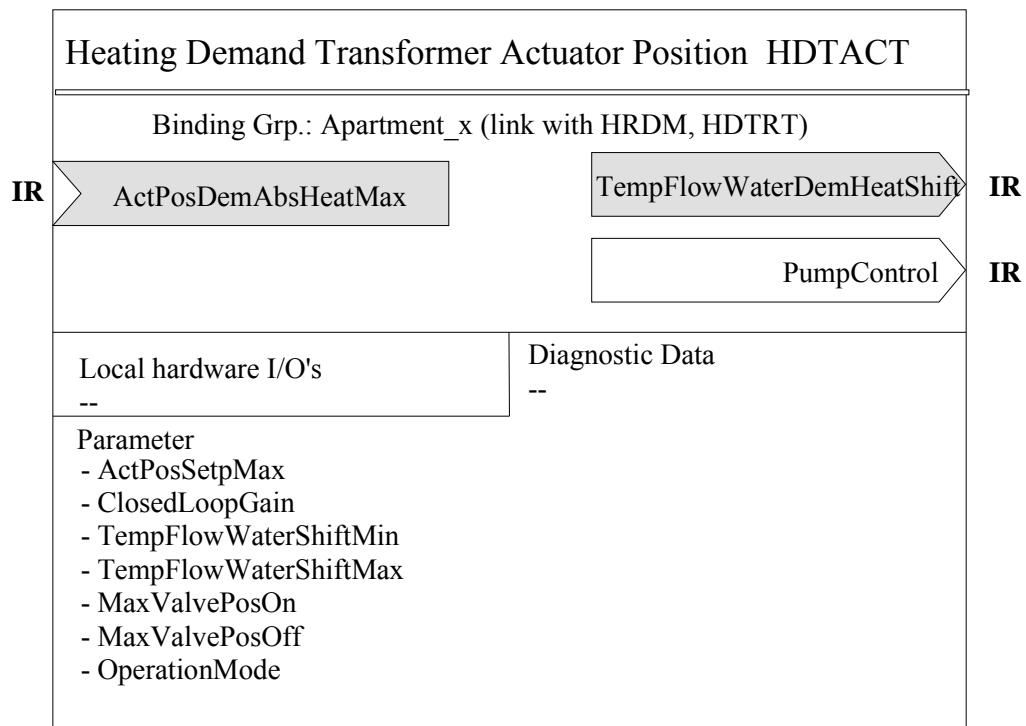
The current maximum valve position ActPosDemAbsheatMax can be used to control a circulation pump. The signal PumpControl is created using a hysteresis function. Below the value MaxValvePosOff the circulation pump may be switched off due to approximately no heat demand. Above the value MaxValvePosOn the circulation pump should run due to actual heat demand. The signal PumpControl may be used to switch a circulation pump directly or the value is used in the HDTRT to calculate the SystemPumpReq attribute in the Flow Tempereature Demand signal.

See also description of HDTRT functional block.

2.5.2 Constraints

ActPosDemAbsHeatMax signal from HRDM may contain optional load priority and emergency heat demand information which is not considered in the HDTACT. See clause 2.1.3

2.5.3 Functional block diagram



2.5.4 Datapoint description

2.5.4.1 Overview

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
Outputs			
TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift	Resulting heating flow temperature demand delta value / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z DPT_Value_Tempd	205.101 9.002
PumpControl	This signal may be used to switch off a pcirculation pump if there is almost no heat demand	DPT_Switch	1.001
Inputs			
ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	Resulting maximum heating actuator position demand from HRDM / LTE and S-interface	DPT_ActPosDemAbs DPT_Scaling	207.104 5.001
Parameters			
Apartment	LTE zone: Apartment number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
ActPosSetpMax	Set point for position control algorithm 0 -100%	DPT_Scaling	5.001
ClosedLoopGain	Closed-loop gain of the controller. Permits the utilization of the full range of the supply water temperature as a function of the installed heating system (e.g. underfloor heating). 0.1 - 10 K/%	DPT_KelvinPerPercent	9.023
TempFlowWaterShiftMin	Lower limit of flow temperature demand shift	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	205.101)
TempFlowWaterShiftMax	Upper limit of flow temperature demand shift	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	205.101)
OperationMode	Used to limit the influence of actuator position on flow temperature demand delta. Used to adjust for various heating circuits.	DPT_Mode_Boiler	3.009
MaxValvePosOn	Above this value the circulation pump should run due to actual heat demand.	DPT_Scaling	5.001
MaxValvePosOff	Below this value the circulation pump may be switched off due to approximately no heat demand.	DPT_Scaling	5.001
Diagnostic Data			

*) Implementation of Properties using standard DPT see clause 1.3.2

			STANDARD MODE	EXTENDED MODE		
			Basic FB	S-Mode	Standard Mode Interface	LTE-Mode
Outputs	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift	GO _b	GO	GO		M
	PumpControl	(GO _b)		(GO)		O
Inputs	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	GO _b	GO	GO		M

Table 10: HDTACT Runtime Interworking - dependence on Configuration Modes

		Support
Parameter	Apartment	M

Table 11: HDTACT LTE specific Properties

		Support
Parameter	ActPosSetpMax	O
	ClosedLoopGain	O
	TempFlowWaterShiftMin	O
	TempFlowWaterShiftMax	O
	OperationMode	O
	MaxValvePosOn	O
	MaxValvePosOff	O
Diagnostic Data	--	

Table 12: HDTACT Standard Properties of Interface Objects (or memory mapped DP)

2.5.4.2 Output TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift

Standard Mode

DP Name:	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HDTACT			Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
<p>This output signal contains a correction value to the heating flow temperature setpoint in the HDTRT. This shift value is provided by the HDTACT in order to have an optimal flow temperature according to the valve position of the connected HIRC.</p> <p>This value is calculated using PID control loop mechanism according to the ActPosDemAbsHeatMax input. For further details see OBIS [13].</p>					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Tempd				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.002		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			-10 + 30 ₁₎	K	0
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value: 2 K	Min repetition period: 10s
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period: 15 Min	
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
<p>¹⁾ Range limitation only in mixed installations with bus controlled valves and stand alone valves. Otherwise the full temperature range is allowed.</p>					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTACT	LTE Server Output Name:	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift			Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
<p>This output signal contains a correction value to the heating flow temperature setpoint in the HDTRT. This shift value is provided by the HDTACT in order to have an optimal flow temperature according to the valve position of the connected HIRC in the same apartment.</p> <p>This value is calculated using PID control loop mechanism according to the ActPosDemAbsHeatMax input. For further details see OBIS [13].</p> <p>If all HIRC have no heat demand (e.g. ActPosDemAbsHeatMax is below a certain limit) the TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift output has the status 'OutOfService'. This indicates that no heat is requested.</p>							
DPT:	Name	DPT TempHVACRel_Z	DPT ID	205.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description		Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
Temperature	flow temperature setpoint shift value		M	-10 + 30 ¹⁾	K	2	cs
Attributes							
- OutOfService	false = shift value is active, heat is requested (demand) true = shift value is void, no heat demand		M	true/false	bool	Y	true
- all other flags	not supported		NA				
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type			Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment:.*			1.*		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 169 (HDTACT)			Property ID: 51		
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MinRepTime: 10 sec			Heartbeat: 15 min		
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>			Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>		
		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>					
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
¹⁾ Range limitation only in mixed installations with bus controlled valves and stand alone valves. Otherwise the full temperature range is allowed.							

2.5.4.3 Output PumpControl

Standard Mode

DP Name:	PumpControl	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HDTACT	Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
This signal indicates if a circulation pump may be switched off due to very low heat demand (if all valves are almost closed)					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Switch				
DPT Format:	B ₁	DPT_ID:	1.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
					on
Access Type					
◆ Output					
this → M	<input type="checkbox"/>	this → 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COV:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Δ-Value:	--
		Cyclic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period:	15 Min
Request	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
Transmit on bus (only for output):			<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTACT	LTE Server Output	PumpControl					Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>
		Name:						Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:								
This signal indicates if a circulation pump may be switched off due to very low heat demand (if all valves are almost closed)								
DPT:	Name	DPT	Switch	DPT ID	1.001	Datatype format	B ₁	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
						bool	--	on
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type				Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.*.*				1.*.*		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/>		Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		169 (HDTACT)		Property ID:		52
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>				
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>
		Transm after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>				
Exception Handling:							Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--								
Special Features:								
--								

2.5.4.4 Input ActPosDemAbsHeatMax

Standard Mode

DP Name:	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HDTACT	Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Description					
This signal from HRDM contains the maximum heating actuator position demand of the linked HIRC expressed as linearized valve position setpoint (absolute value). It is used in the HDTACT to calculate the delta flow temperature demand TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift; only % value, no load priority attributes etc. This datapoint corresponds to the VPmax object in the ObIS [13]					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Scaling				
DPT Format:	U ₈	DPT_ID:	5.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input): <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTACT	LTE Client Input Name:	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax			Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input type="checkbox"/>
Description:							
This signal from HRDM contains the maximum heating actuator position demand of the HIRC in the same apartment expressed as linearized valve position setpoint (absolute value). It is used in the HDTACT to calculate the delta flow temperature demand TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift							
DPT:	Name	DPT_ActPosDemAbs	DPT ID	207.104	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈	
Field		Description			Sup.	Unit	Default
ActPosDemAbs		Absolute actuator position demand (setpoint, valve linearized)			M	%	cs
Attributes							
- DemValid		Validity of ActPosDem (false means also "no heat demand")			M	bool	false
- AbsLoadPriority		set if absolute load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false
- ShiftLoadPriority		set if shift load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false
- EmergDem		set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type			Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment. * . *			1.*.*		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 170 (HRDM)			Property ID: 52		
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			Room and Subzone		
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min					
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --					
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--							
Special Features:							
If DemValid = false (no demand) the Status Attribute 'OutOfService' is set in the output TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift. This indicates that the HIRC system is not requesting heat. 'AbsLoadPriority', 'ShiftLoadPriority' and 'EmergDem' attributes are not relevant for HDTACT and usually ignored This input can be internal.							

2.5.4.5 Parameter Apartment

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): Apartment				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
LTE zone: Apartment number									
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
CounterValue	Apartment number			M	1..126	--	1		
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O	true/false	bitset	false		
- OutOfService - all other flags				NA					
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M		enum			
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands				O NA					
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		169 (HDTACT) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		101 1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
HDTACT DP's are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'.									

2.5.4.6 Parameter ActPosSetpMax

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): ActPosSetpMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
The setpoint maximum valve position is optimized for the room with the greatest heat demand. This parameter depends on the kind of the used radiator valves resp. their characteristic and of the kind of the installed heating system (e.g. condensing technology boiler)									
This datapoint corresponds to the VPSmax parameter in the ObIS [13]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Scaling	DPT ID	5.001	Datatype format		U ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					1..100 %	%	50%		
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		169 (HDTACT) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		110 1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.5.4.7 Parameter ClosedLoopGain

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): ClosedLoopGain				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Closed-loop gain of the controller. Permits the utilization of the full range of the supply water temperature as a function of the installed heating system (e.g. underfloor heating). This datapoint corresponds to the CLG parameter in the ObIS [13]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_KelvinPerPercent	DPT ID	9.023	Datatype format		F ₁₆		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					0.1 - 10	K/%	0.5		
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		169 (HDTACT)		Property ID:		111	
		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.5.4.8 Parameter TempFlowWaterShiftMin

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): TempFlowWaterShiftMin				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Lower limit of delta supply water temperature depending on the mode of operation. Example: In a given installation there are rooms equipped with and without RTC's. Heat demand of rooms without RTC will not be detected. Thus this parameter limits the decrease of the supply water temperature to ensure heat supply for all rooms. This datapoint corresponds to the LLdTsw parameter in the ObIS [13]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	DPT ID	205.101	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
Temp	flow temperature setpoint shift value			M	cs	K	-10		
Status						bitset			
- OutOfService	no min. limitation			O	true/false		false		
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA					
Command						enum			
- NormalWrite				M					
- SetOSV & ResetOSV	set parameter inactive / active			O					
- all other commands	not supported			NA					
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		169 (HDTACT)		Property ID:		112	
		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.5.4.9 Parameter TempFlowWaterShiftMax

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): TempFlowWaterShiftMax				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Upper limit of delta supply water temperature to ensure control accuracy (to avoid overshoot). This datapoint corresponds to the ULdTsw parameter in the ObIS [20]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	DPT ID	205.101	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
Temp	flow temperature setpoint shift value			M	cs	K	30		
Status	no min. limitation			O	true/false	bitset	false		
- OutOfService	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA					
- all other flags									
Command	set parameter inactive / active			M		enum			
- NormalWrite	not supported			O					
- SetOSV & ResetOSV				NA					
- all other commands									
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		169 (HDTACT)	Property ID:		113		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.5.4.10 Parameter MaxValvePosOn

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): MaxValvePosOn				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Above this value the circulation pump should run due to actual heat demand. This datapoint corresponds to the MaxVPon parameter in the ObIS [13]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Scaling	DPT ID	5.001	Datatype format		U ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					1..100 %	%	15%		
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		169 (HDTACT)	Property ID:		115		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.5.4.11 Parameter MaxValvePosOff

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): MaxValvePosOff				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Below this value the circulation pump may be switched off due to approximately no heat demand. This datapoint corresponds to the MaxVPoff parameter in the ObIS [13]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Scaling	DPT ID	5.001	Datatype format		U ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					1..100 %	%	5%		
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		169 (HDTACT)		Property ID:		116	
		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

2.5.4.12 Parameter OperationMode

FB:	HDTACT	Property Name (Server): OperationMode				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
See below This datapoint corresponds to the BC parameter in the ObIS [13]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Mode_Boiler	DPT ID	3.009	Datatype format		B ₁ B ₃		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
					--	--	--		
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		169 (HDTACT)		Property ID:		114	
		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
--									

Description:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	0	0	setpoint mode 0=fixed 1=calculated	Mode 2	Mode 1	Mode 0
				Mode of Operation			

Boiler control is a “write only” parameter in which only bits 0 to 2 can be modified. Bit 3 of the DPT is unused in this context. Bits 4 to 7 are always zero.

Setpoint Mode: unused, always zero

Mode of Operation

- 1 Mode of Operation “0”: the electronic heat demand control is not active (horizontal curve); the supply water temperature is determined by the heating curve, the circulation pump is ON (mode “0” is offered to enable outdoor temperature controlled supply water temperature)
- 2 Mode of Operation “1”: the electronic heat demand control is active; the negative delta is set to 0, the max. positive delta is a parameter to be entered; the electronic room temperature control determines the supply water temperature in the right (positive) branch of the curve; the heating curve determines the supply water temperature in the left (negative) branch of the curve; the circulation pump is ON (mode “1” is recommended for mixed installations to avoid too low supply water temperature).
- 3 Mode of Operation “2”: the electronic heat demand control is active; the max. positive and the max. negative delta are parameters to be entered; the supply water temperature is determined by the electronic room temperature control (mode “2” is the standard mode for optimal energy savings).

2.6 Functional Block: Heating Demand Transformer Room Temperature (HDTRT)

2.6.1 Functional Specification

The purpose of this functional block is to transform the heating demand of an apartment to the corresponding heating flow temperature demand TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT in its Heat DistributionSegment.

The HDTRT uses two alternative inputs for calculation. It gets either:

- the max. room heating temperature demand TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax from the Heating Room Demand Manager HRDM in the same apartment or
- the flow temperature demand delta value TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift from the HDTACT in the same apartment

Which input channel is active, depends on the method of heat demand calculation in the apartment. The heat demand of an apartment may be expressed either as a room temperature setpoint or a valve position setpoint (which is mapped in the HDTACT to a flow temperature delta value).

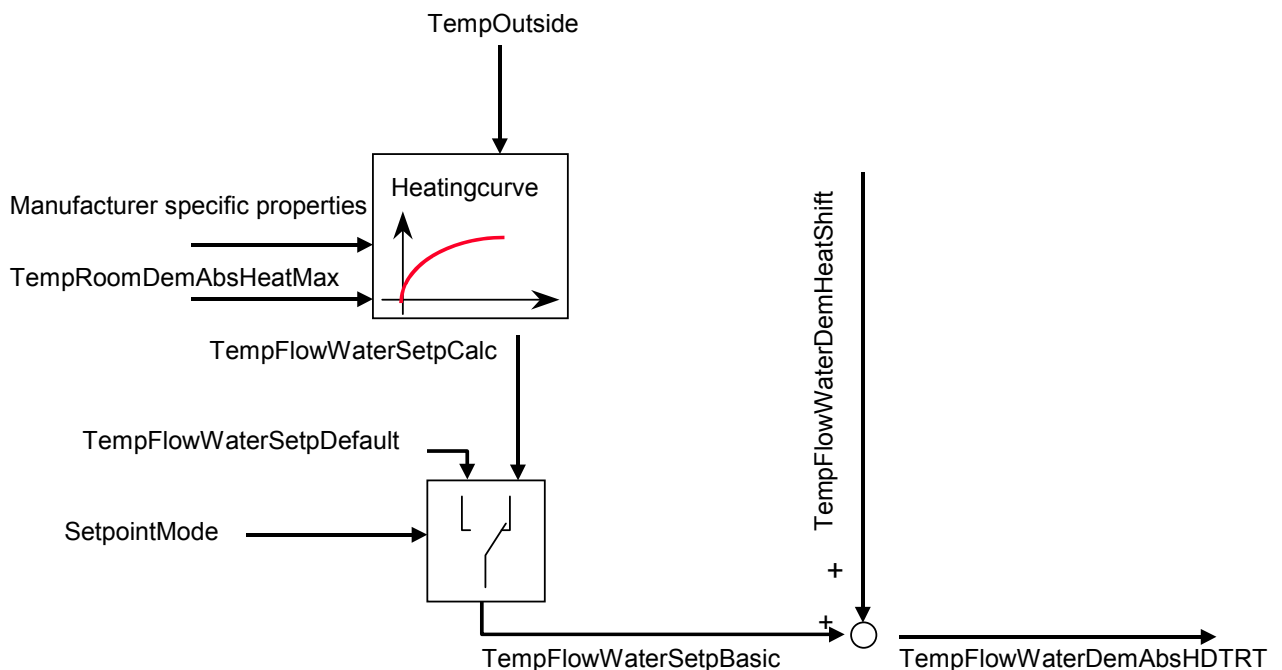
=> see clause 2.1.2

Mix of both methods within one apartment is not allowed ! This shall be ensured by the installer.

If both methods are mixed within one Apartment and both types of demand input signals are received by the HDTRT, the resulting heat demand depends on manufacturer specific implementation.

The resulting heating flow temperature demand (absolute value) is sent to the Heating Flow Demand Manager HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment.

Heat demand calculation (illustrative example):



The HDTRT determines the basic setpoint TempFlowWaterSetpBasic for the flow temperature demand using either a default value TempFlowWaterSetpDefault or via a heating curve or similar function (depending on parameter SetpointMode). The flow temperature demand delta value TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift from the HDTACT is added to the flow temperature basic setpoint. So the flow temperature demand is changed depending on the current energy consumption (valve position or max. room temperature setpoint) of the individual rooms.

- If TempFlowWaterSetpDefault is used for the basic setpoint, the TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax input has no influence => to be used together with valve position mechanism only
- If HDTRT gets the room temperature demand TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax from HRDM, the corresponding flow temperature demand TempFlowWaterSetpCalc is calculated. The Outside Temperature input is usually required for transformation of room temperature demand into TempFlowWaterSetpCalc using a heating curve.
If the TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax contains the attribute 'No Demand', the resulting TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal will also have the attribute set to 'no demand'.
- If HDTRT gets the flow temperature demand delta value TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift from HDTACT, the basic setpoint value is set to the TempFlowWaterSetpDefault or is depending on a manufacturer specific heating curve and the delta value is added.
If TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift is 'OutOfService' the resulting TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal will also have the attribute set to 'no demand'.
- If the HDTRT does not get any demand either from HRDM or HDTACT in the apartment, it will set the resulting TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal attribute to 'no demand'.

Absolute load priority and shift load priority:

- attributes are contained in the TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax signal and are copied to TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.
- attributes are contained in the ActPosDemAbsHeatMax (optionally supported, normally LTE-HEE only) and are copied to TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.

Emergency heat demand:

- 'EmergDem' attribute is contained in the TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax signal and is copied to TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.
- 'EmergDem' attribute is contained in the ActPosDemAbsHeatMax (optionally supported, normally LTE-HEE only) and is copied to TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.

Max temperature limit:

The corresponding attribute in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal can be set if necessary (manufacturer specific function)

SystemPumpReq:

The input signal PumpControl from HDTACT may be used to in the HDTRT to calculate the SystemPumpReq attribute in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal.

Handling of Forcing/locking Signals and StatusHPM:

The forcing and locking signals from HPM and HFDM as well as StatusHPM are received from the Heating Flow Demand Manager HFDM and transferred to the individual room control blocks of one apartment. These signals are transparently routed by the HDTRT to the binding group 'Apartment' without changing of datapoint values or datapoint addressing. I.e. only the binding group (LTE-HEE) is changed by the HDTRT. Because of this routing mechanism, the HIRC do not need to know to which 'ProdSegmH' resp. 'DistrSegmH' they are connected

Since the HDTRT has no built-in pre-controller functionality these signals have no functional effect on the HDTRT itself.

2.6.2 Constraints

For each apartment there must be one HDTRT and one HRDM. For each apartment there may also be one optional HDTACT. If an apartment has different types of heating loops, they must be handled like different apartments, if the heating loop characteristic shall be considered in the HDTRT.

The HDTRT functional block may be located in a device at the apartment level or at the producer level or in both type of devices. In small applications (only one apartment or heating loop) this block is typically located in the boiler control device. In applications with several apartments and different types of heating loops these blocks are typically located in the pre-control devices.

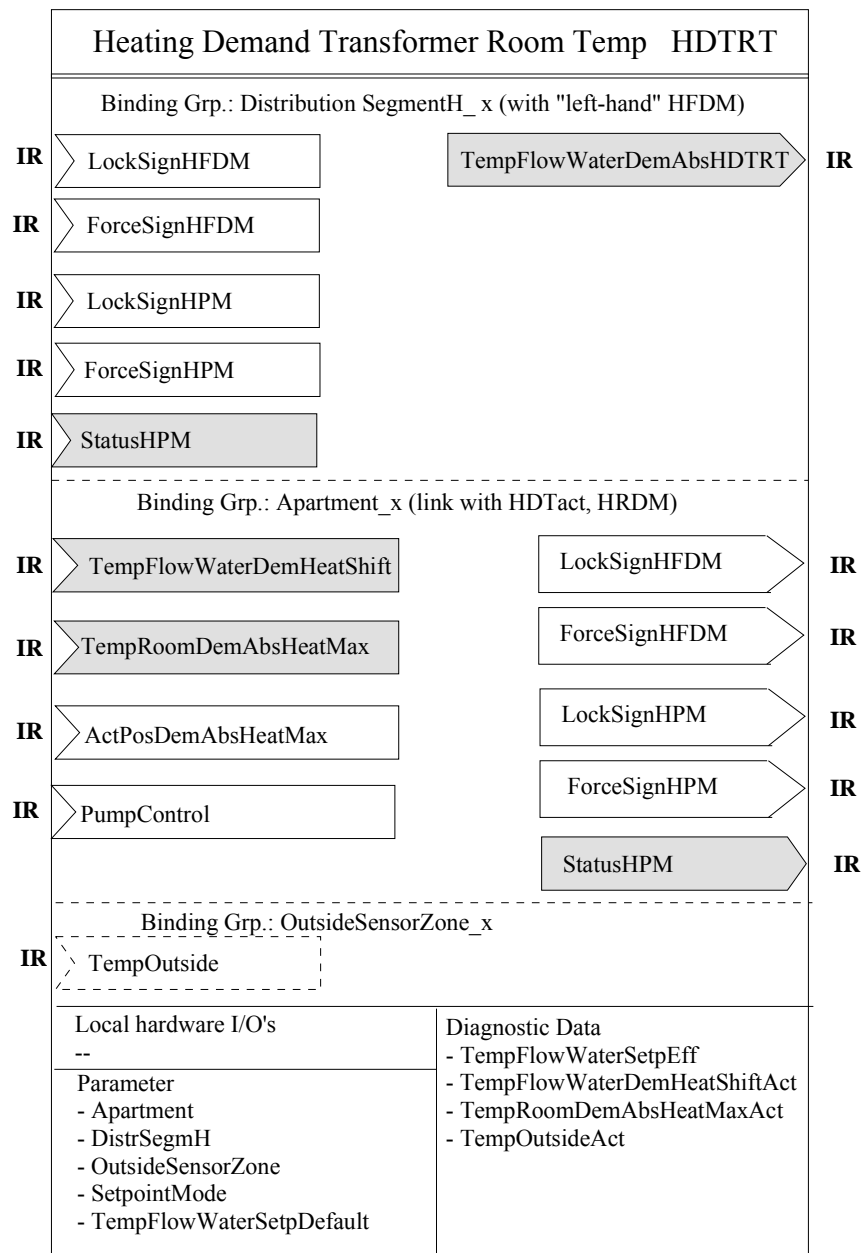
Since the HDTRT is often combined with other functional blocks in one device the data flow may be device internal only.

IMPORTANT: reporting of the Heat Demand signal TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT by the HDTRT can today not be implemented in Standard Mode because the necessary compound HVAC DPT for runtime-interworking is not yet available in Standard Mode

Therefore for the time being only LTE implementations of the HDTRT functional block offer a bus-link to a demand dependent heat distribution (HFDM) and heat production system (HPM).

In Standard Mode implementations for small systems (e.g. according to ObIS Model [13]) the HDTRT is usually implemented in the Boiler (same device including HFDM, HPM and BOC). In this case the data flow from HDTRT to HFDM is device internal.

2.6.3 Functional block diagram



2.6.4 Datapoint description

2.6.4.1 Overview

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
Outputs			
TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT	Flow temperature demand of the HDTRT to be sent to the allocated HFDM	DPT_TempFlowWaterDemAbs	210.100
StatusHPM	routed status information from HPM to the Apartment	DPT_StatusHPM	209.100
LockSignHPM	routed locking signal from HPM to the Apartment => consumers reduce energy consumption	DPT_LockSign	207.101
ForceSignHPM	routed forcing signal from HPM to the Apartment to force the consumers to increase energy consumption	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHFDM	routed locking signal from HFDM to the Apartment for loadmanagement in the Heat Distribution Segment, to force the consumers to reduce energy consumption	DPT_LockSign	207.101
ForceSignHFDM	routed forcing signal from HFDM to the Apartment in case of overheat/oversupply in the HFDM, to force the consumers to consume energy	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
Inputs			
StatusHPM	Status information from 'Producer Manager'	DPT_StatusHPM	209.100
ForceSignHPM	Forcing signal from HPM due to overheat, to force the consumers to consume energy => to be routed to the Apartment	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHPM	Locking signal from HPM due to boiler overload, to force the consumers to reduce energy consumption => to be routed to the Apartment	DPT_LockSign	207.101
ForceSignHFDM	Forcing signal from HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment => to be routed to the Apartment	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHFDM	Locking signal from HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment => to be routed to the Apartment	DPT_LockSign	207.101
PumpControl	This signal may be used to control the SystemPumpReq attribute in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal	DPT_Switch	1.001
TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax	Resulting maximum heating room temperature demand from HRDM / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempRoomDemAbs DPT_Value_Temp	209.101 9.001
ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	Resulting maximum heating actuator position demand (contains load priority information LTE only)	DPT_ActPosDemAbs	207.104
TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift	heating flow temperature demand delta value from HDTACT / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z DPT_Value_Tempd	205.101 9.002
TempOutside	Current outside temperature / LTE and S-interface	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z DPT_Value_Temp	205.100 9.001

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
Parameters			
Apartment	LTE zone: Apartment number	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
DistrSegmH	LTE zone: number of the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
OutsideSensorZone	LTE zone for external Outside temperature sensor	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
SetpointMode	selects fixed basic flow temperature setpoint or outside temperature dependent: Fixed / Calculated	DPT_InputSource	1.014
TempFlowWaterSetpDefault	Default flow temperature setpoint instead of outside temperature dependent flow temp.	DPT_TempHVACAbs	205.100)
Diagnostic Data			
TempFlowWaterSetpEff	calculated flow temperature setpoint	DPT_TempHVACAbs	205.100)
TempFlowWaterDemHeatShiftAct	Actual local copy of the flow temperature setpoint shift value from HDTACT	DPT_TempHVACRel	205.101)
TempRoomDemAbsHeatMaxAct	Actual local copy of the room temperature demand used for flow temperature setpoint calculation	DPT_TempRoomDemAbs	209.101)
TempOutsideAct	Actual local copy of the outside temperature used by the HDTRT	DPT_TempHVACAbs	205.100)

*) Implementation of Properties using standard DPT see clause 1.3.2

			STANDARD MODE	EXTENDED MODE	
		Basic FB	S-Mode	Standard Mode Interface	LTE-Mode
Outputs	TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	M
	StatusHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	M
	ForceSignHFDM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHFDM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
	ForceSignHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
Inputs	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift	GO _b	GO	GO	M
	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax	GO _b	GO	GO	M
	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax	NA ³⁾	NA	NA	O
	StatusHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	M
	ForceSignHFDM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHFDM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
	ForceSignHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHPM	NA ²⁾	NA	NA	O
	PumpControl	(GO _b)		(GO)	O
	TempOutside	(GO _b)		(GO)	O

¹⁾ the information is NA in the Basic FB and all other modes because the datapoint type is today not yet available in standard mode. Splitting of DPT is not possible because of necessary data consistency

²⁾ Reason: routing of datapoint is only useful in LTE-HEE, not necessary in standard mode

³⁾ Implementation of this input is not useful in standard modes because this input may be used only to set attributes in TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal which is not available in standard mode

Table 13: HDTRT Runtime Interworking - dependence on Configuration Modes

		Support
Parameter	Apartment	M
	DistrSegmH	M
	OutsideSensorZone	O

Table 14: HDTRT LTE specific Properties

		Support
Parameter	TempFlowWaterSetpDefault	O
	SetpointMode	O
Diagnostic Data	TempFlowWaterSetpEff	O
	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShiftAct	O
	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMaxAct	O
	TempOutsideAct	O

Table 15: HDTRT Standard Properties of Interface Objects (or memory mapped DP)

2.6.4.2 Output TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Server Output Name:	TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT	Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
				Optional <input type="checkbox"/>			
Description:							
This output signal contains the calculated flow temperature demand (absolute value) of the HDTRT. It is sent to the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment. Calculation of the flow temperature demand: see clause 2.6.1							
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempFlowWaterDemAbs	DPT ID	210.100	Datatype format	V₁₆B₁₆
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV
TempFlowDem	requested flow temperature			M	full range	°C	2
Attributes							
- DemValid	Validity of TempFlowDem (false means also "no heat demand")			M	true/false	bool	Y
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by the HDTRT and the corresponding HIRC heating system (usually not applicable)			O	true/false	bool	Y
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by the HDTRT and the corresponding HIRC heating system (usually not applicable)			O	true/false	bool	Y
- MaxTempLimit	set if flow temp. in the Heat Distribution Segment must be limited to max. value (normally not the case for HDTRT)			O	true/false	bool	Y
- MinTempLimit	for cold water only			NA	false	bool	N
- DHWReq	for DHW only			NA	false	bool	N
- RoomCtrlReq	indicates that a room heating circuit has heat demand			M	true/false	bool	Y
- VentReq	for Ventilation only			NA	false	bool	N
- AuxAllSeasonReq	for auxiliary heat consumer only			NA	false	bool	N
- SystemPumpReq	request for water circulation in the distribution segment (common system pump on)			O	true/false	bool	Y
- EmergDem	set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by the HDTRT and the corresponding HIRC heating system			O	true/false	bool	Y
- DHWLegioReq	for DHW only			NA	false	bool	N
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type			Default		
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>							
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		DistrSegmH			1		
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		151 (HDTRT)		Property ID:	
						51	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec	
				Heartbeat:		15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>	
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							

Special Features:

--

2.6.4.3 Output StatusHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Server Output Name: StatusHPM				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Signal from HPM routed to the 'Apartment' zone. Data value is unchanged. See clause 2.6.1 and HPM specification									
DPT:	Name	DPT_StatusHPM	DPT ID	209.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₈			
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default	
see HPM specification									
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment: **				1 **			
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		136 (HPM)		Property ID:		51	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime: ²⁾		10 sec		Heartbeat: ²⁾ 15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported) ¹⁾		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>					
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:							Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ no storage of the signal in the HDTRT (only routing) therefore read-access from the HDTRT is not supported									
²⁾ transmission depends on reception of the signal (routing functionality)									

2.6.4.4 Output ForceSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Server Output Name: ForceSignHPM				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Signal from HPM routed to the 'Apartment' zone. Data value is unchanged. See clause 2.6.1 and HPM specification. Routing functionality is optional and may be enabled / disabled by a company specific parameter according to the installation needs.									
DPT:	Name	DPT	ForceSign	DPT ID	21.100	Datatype format	B ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default	
see HPM specification									
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment: * *				1: * *			
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		136 (HPM)		Property ID:		53	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 3 ²⁾ min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read Response polling of the output shall always be supported) ¹⁾		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup: ²⁾ Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only ¹⁾ <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:							Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ no storage of the signal in the HDTRT (only routing) therefore read-access from the HDTRT is not supported									
²⁾ transmission depends on reception of the signal (routing functionality)									

2.6.4.5 Output LockSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Server Output Name: LockSignHPM				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Signal from HPM routed to the 'Apartment' zone. Data value is unchanged. See clause 2.6.1 and HPM specification. Routing functionality is optional and may be enabled / disabled by a company specific parameter according to the installation needs.									
DPT:	Name	DPT	LockSign	DPT ID	207.101	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₁₈		
Field		Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default
see HPM specification									
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment: * *				1: * *			
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		136 (HPM)		Property ID:		54	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 3 ²⁾ min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read Response polling of the output shall always be supported) ¹⁾		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup: ²⁾ Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only ¹⁾ <input type="checkbox"/> Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>							
Exception Handling:								Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ no storage of the signal in the HDTRT (only routing) therefore read-access from the HDTRT is not supported									
²⁾ transmission depends on reception of the signal (routing functionality)									

2.6.4.6 Output signal: LockSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Server Output Name: LockSignHFDM				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
see clause 2.6.1 and HFDM Specification									
DPT:	Name	DPT_LockSign	DPT ID	207.101	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈			
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default	
see HFDM specification									
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment:*. *				1.* *			
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		144 (HFDM)		Property ID:		52	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 3 ²⁾ min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup: ²⁾ Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:								Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ no storage of the signal in the HDTRT (only routing) therefore read-access from the HDTRT is not supported									
²⁾ transmission depends on reception of the signal (routing functionality)									

2.6.4.7 Output ForceSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Server Output Name:		ForceSignHFDM		Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
see clause 2.6.1 and HFDM Specification									
DPT:	Name	DPT	ForceSign	DPT ID	21.101	Datatype format	B ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV	Default	
see HFDM specification									
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type				Default			
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>									
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment: **				1. **			
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		144 (HFDM)		Property ID:		53	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime:		10 sec		Heartbeat: 3 ²⁾ min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>				Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
		Tx Prio:		High <input type="checkbox"/> Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/>					
		Transm after Powerup: ²⁾ Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>							
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only ¹⁾ <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Exception Handling:								Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ no storage of the signal in the HDTRT (only routing) therefore read-access from the HDTRT is not supported									
²⁾ transmission depends on reception of the signal (routing functionality)									

2.6.4.8 Input TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift**Standard Mode:**

DP Name:	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift	Abbr.:	---	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HDTRT			Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
This mandatory input signal from HDTACT contains a correction value to the heating flow temperature setpoint in the HDTRT. This shift value is provided by the HDTACT in order to have an optimal flow temperature according to the valve positions in the heating IRC system of one apartment. Handling of the input value: see clause 2.6.1					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Tempd				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.002		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full	K	0
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		---			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE Mode Interface:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Client	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift		Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
		Input Name:			Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:						
This input signal from HDTACT contains a correction value to the heating flow temperature setpoint in the HDTRT. This shift value is provided by the HDTACT in order to have an optimal flow temperature according to the valve position of the connected HIRC in the same apartment. If all HIRC have no heat demand (e.g. ActPosDemAbsHeatMax is below a certain limit) the TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift output has the status 'OutOfService'. This indicates that no heat is requested. Handling of the input value: see clause 2.6.1						
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	DPT ID	205.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Unit	Default
Temperature	flow temperature setpoint shift value			M	K	--
Status	standard Status attributes			M	bitset	true
- OutOfService	false = shift value is active, heat is requested (demand) true = shift value is void, no heat demand			M		
- all flags	not supported, can be ignored			NA	bool	
Communication:						
Binding Group:						
Class		Type		Default		
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment.**		1.**		
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>						
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 169 (HDTACT)		Property ID: 51		
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>						
Value after Power-up:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>		
--						
Special Features:						
This input can be internal						

2.6.4.9 Input TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HDTRT			Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
This input signal contains the resulting maximum room heating temperature demand (absolute value, expressed as a room temperature setpoint value) of one apartment, which was calculated by the HRDM in the same apartment. This room temperature demand is mapped by the HDTRT to the corresponding flow temperature demand in the Heat Distribution Segment. See clause 2.6.1					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Value_Temp				
DPT Format:	F ₁₆	DPT_ID:	9.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
			full	°C	cs
Access Type					
◆ Input					
	N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out: 31 min
	Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Default Group Address:	--			
Dynamics					
	Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>		
	Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:
			Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):
		Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Client Input	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMax	Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:							
This input signal contains the resulting maximum room heating temperature demand (absolute value, expressed as a room temperature setpoint value) of one apartment, which was calculated by the HRDM in the same apartment. This room temperature demand is mapped by the HDTRT to the corresponding flow temperature demand in the Heat Distribution Segment. See clause 2.6.1							
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempRoomDemAbs	DPT ID	209.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Unit	Default	
TempRoomDemAbs	requested temperature setpoint value			M	°C	cs	
Attributes							
- DemValid		Validity of TempRoomDemAbs (false means also "no heat demand")			M	bool	false
- AbsLoadPriority		set if absolute load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false
- ShiftLoadPriority		set if shift load priority is requested by the HIRC			O	bool	false
- EmergDem		set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by one or more HIRC			O	bool	false
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type		Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment. * . *		1.*.*			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>							
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 170 (HRDM)		Property ID:		51	
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:		Room and Subzone			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:		31 Min			
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:		--			
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>							
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Stored Value		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--							
Special Features:							
This input can be internal							

2.6.4.10 Input PumpControl**Standard Mode**

DP Name:	PumpControl	Abbr.:	--	Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>
FB Name:	HDTRT			Can be internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description					
see LTE-HEE Mode					
Datapoint Type					
DPT_Name:	DPT_Switch				
DPT Format:	B ₁	DPT_ID:	1.001		
Field	Description	Supp.	Range	Unit	Default
see LTE-HEE mode					
Access Type					
◆ Input					
N → this	<input type="checkbox"/>	1 → this	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Spontaneous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cyclically:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Time-out:	31 min
Request	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polling:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Period:	
Communication Type					
◆ Group Object Datapoint				Mandatory:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default Group Address:		--			
Dynamics					
Power down:	Save:	<input type="checkbox"/>			
Power up:	Value:	No initialisation:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default value:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Saved value:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Actual value (not for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Transmit on bus (only for output):		<input type="checkbox"/>	Read from bus (only for input):	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exception Handling					
--					
Special Features					
--					

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Client Input Name:				PumpControl	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:									
Input signal from HDTACT which indicates whether water circulation is necessary or not (according to current valve positions) => this signal may be used to set the attribute SystemPumpReq in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal. To be used together with HDTACT / valve position mechanism only									
DPT:	Name	DPT_Switch	DPT ID	1.001	Datatype format	B ₁			
Field	Description				Sup.	Unit	Default		
						bool	on		
Communication:									
Binding Group:									
Class		Type			Default				
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment. * : *			1.*.*				
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>									
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>							
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 169 (HDTACT)			Property ID: 52				
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			Room and Subzone				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout:			31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --							
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>									
Value after Powerup:				Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--									
Special Features:									
This input can be internal									

2.6.4.11 Input StatusHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

- same as StatusHPM input on HZC
- the datapoint value is transparently routed to the Apartment zone => StatusHPM output

2.6.4.12 Input LockSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

- same as LockSignHPM input on HZC
- the datapoint value is transparently routed to the Apartment zone => LockSignHPM output

2.6.4.13 Input ForceSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

- same as ForceSignHPM input on HZC
- the datapoint value is transparently routed to the Apartment zone => ForceSignHPM output

2.6.4.14 Input LockSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

- same as LockSignHFDM input on HZC
- the datapoint value is transparently routed to the Apartment zone => LockSignHFDM output

2.6.4.15 Input ForceSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

- same as ForceSignHFDM input on HZC
- the datapoint value is transparently routed to the Apartment zone => ForceSignHFDM output

2.6.4.16 Input TempOutside

Standard Mode: see description in functional Block BOC

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDTRT	LTE Client Input Name:	TempOutside	Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:					
Outside temperature from a remote outside temperature sensor can be used for flow temperature setpoint / demand calculation using a heat curve. See clause 2.6.1.					
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format V ₁₆ Z ₈
Field	Description			Sup.	Unit
TempOutside	temperature value			M	°C
Status	standard Status attributes			M	bitset
- OutOfService	void sensor value true / false			M	bool
- Fault	sensor failure true / false			M	bool
- Overridden	sensor value overridden true / false			O	bool
- InAlarm	sensor value alarm true / false			O	bool
- AlarmUnAck	alarm acknowledgement status ack / unack			O	bool
- all other flags	not supported			NA	bool
Communication:					
Binding Group:					
Class	Type			Default	
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>					
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OutsideSensorZone			1	
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>	Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>				
DP Address:	IO Type(ID):		320 (OTS)	Property ID:	51
LTE-Service (event):	InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group: --				
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Timeout: 31 Min				
LTE-Service (polling):	Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group: --				
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>					
Value after Powerup:	Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Exception Handling:				Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
The HDTRT will use a company specific default value after power-up or in case of communication failure, if no sensor data is received. The outside temperature value from another OTS (different zone) may also be used (company specific behavior)					
Special Features:					
This input can be internal					

2.6.4.17 Input ActPosDemAbsHeatMax**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

(not useful)**LTE-HEE mode:**

FB:	HDTACT	LTE Client Input Name:	ActPosDemAbsHeatMax			Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description:								
This signal from HRDM contains the maximum heating actuator position demand of the linked HIRC expressed as linearized valve position setpoint (absolute value) and load priority attributes. It can be used in the HDTRT to set the load priority and emergency heat demand attributes in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal								
DPT:	Name	DPT_ActPosDemAbs	DPT ID	207.104	Datatype format	U ₈ B ₈		
Field		Description				Sup.	Unit	Default
ActPosDemAbs		Absolute actuator position demand (setpoint, valve linearized)				M	%	cs
Attributes								
- DemValid		Validity of ActPosDem (false means also "no heat demand")				M	bool	false
- AbsLoadPriority		set if absolute load priority is requested by the HIRC				O	bool	false
- ShiftLoadPriority		set if shift load priority is requested by the HIRC				O	bool	false
- EmergDem		set if emergency heat demand for room frost protection is requested by one or more HIRC				O	bool	false
Communication:								
Binding Group:								
Class		Type			Default			
Geographical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Apartment. * . *			1.*.*			
Application Specific <input type="checkbox"/>								
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>						
DP Address:		IO Type(ID): 170 (HRDM)			Property ID: 52			
LTE-Service (event):		InfoReport Sniffer on Binding Group:			Room and Subzone			
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Timeout: 31 Min						
LTE-Service (polling):		Read Wildcard / Resp Sniffer on Binding Group:			--			
Read – Response <input type="checkbox"/>								
Value after Powerup:		Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:					Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>			
--								
Special Features:								
This input can be internal								

2.6.4.18 Parameter Apartment

FB:	HDTRT	Property Name (Server): Apartment				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
LTE zone: Apartment number									
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
CounterValue	Apartment number			M	1..126	--	1		
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O	true/false	bitset	false		
- OutOfService - all other flags				NA					
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M		enum			
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands				O NA					
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		151 (HDTRT) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		101 1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
HDTRT DP's are not LTE communicating in the Apartment zone if zone is 'OutOfService'.									

2.6.4.19 Parameter DistrSegmH

FB:	HDTRT	Property Name (Server): DistrSegmH				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
LTE zoning information : link with the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment									
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈		
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
CounterValue	Heat Distribution Segment number			M	1..31	--	1		
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O	true/false	bitset	false		
- OutOfService - all other flags				NA					
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M		enum			
- NormalWrite - SetOSV & ResetOSV - all other commands				O NA					
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		151 (HDTRT) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		104 1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
HDTRT DP's on the Heat Distribution Segment are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'									

2.6.4.20 Parameter OutsideSensorZone

FB:	HDTRT	Property Name (Server): OutsideSensorZone				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
LTE zoning number for the link with an Outside Temperature Sensor, Wind Speed sensor and Sun Intensity Sensor.									
DPT:	Name	DPT	UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit		Default	
CounterValue	Outside sensor zone number			M	1..31	--		1	
Status	zone active /inactive			O	true/false	bitset		false	
- OutOfService	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA					
- all other flags									
Command	set zone inactive / active			M		enum			
- NormalWrite	not supported			O					
- SetOSV & ResetOSV				NA					
- all other commands									
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		151 (HDTRT)		Property ID:		105	
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
HDTRT is not using external outside sensor (s) if zone is 'OutOfService'									

2.6.4.21 Parameter TempFlowWaterSetpDefault

FB:	HDTRT	Property Name (Server): TempFlowWaterSetpDefault				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
This optional configuration parameter is used for the flow temperature demand calculation (mechanism using a flow temp. correction value dependent of the valve positions)									
DPT:	Name	DPT	HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit		Default	
Temp	temperature value			M	cs	° C		cs	
Status	setpoint active /inactive			O	true/false	bitset		false	
- OutOfService	not supported, fixed to '0'			NA					
- all other flags									
Command	set limitation parameter inactive / active			M		enum			
- NormalWrite	not supported			O					
- SetOSV & ResetOSV				NA					
- all other commands									
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		151 (HDTRT)		Property ID:		111	
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
Setpoint value is activated or deactivated by the 'OutOfService' Status									

2.6.4.22 Parameter SetpointMode

FB: HDTRT		Property Name (Server): SetpointMode					Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		
							Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Description:									
Basic setpoint is fixed or calculated using outside temperature and a heating curve									
This datapoint corresponds to the SM parameter in the ObIS [13]									
DPT:	Name	DPT_InputSource		DPT ID	1.014	Datatype format		B ₁	
Field		Description				Sup.	Range	Unit	Default
							fixed / calculated		calculate d
Communication:									
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		151 (HDTRT)		Property ID:		115	
		Start-Index:		1		N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level		--		Write level		--	
Exception Handling:		Value after Powerup:		Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Act Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Special Features:									

2.6.4.23 Diagnostic data TempFlowWaterSetpEff

FB: HDTRT		Property Name (<u>Server</u>): TempFlowWaterSetpEff					Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
							Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual flow temperature <u>setpoint</u> calculated by the HDTRT => setpoint value to be copied in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDTRT signal								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈	
Field		Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default
Temp		temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs
Status							bitset	
- OutOfService		=> no setpoint (e.g. no demand)			O	true/false		false
- Overridden		external override of the setpoint			O	true/false		false
- all other flags		not supported, fixed to '0'			NA			
Command		standard Command field					enum	
- Override & Release		override and release setpoint			O			
- all other commands		not supported			NA			
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):		151 (HDTRT)	Property ID:		110	
		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling:		Value after Powerup:		Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>	Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
		--						
Special Features:								
¹⁾ optional Write access for Override / Release function only								

2.6.4.24 Diagnostic data TempFlowWaterDemHeatShiftAct

FB:	HDTRT	Property Name (Server):	TempFlowWaterDemHeatShiftAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
							Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual local copy of the TempFlowWaterDemHeatShift input value from HDTACT								
DPT:	Name	DPT_TempHVACRel_Z	DPT ID	205.101	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description		Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
Temp	flow temperature setpoint shift value		M	full	K	--		
Status					bitset			
- OutOfService	shift value is not available		M	true/false		true		
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'		NA					
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):	151 (HDTRT)	Property ID:	112			
		Start-Index:	1	N° of elements	1			
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level	--	Write level	--			
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
value is 'OutOfService' if the signal from HDTACT is not available or in case of 'no demand'								
Special Features:								
--								

2.6.4.25 Diagnostic data TempRoomDemAbsHeatMaxAct

FB:	HDTRT	Property Name (Server):	TempRoomDemAbsHeatMaxAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>	
							Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
Actual local copy of the TempRoomDemAbsHeat input from HRDM used for flow temperature setpoint calculation								
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field	Description		Sup.	Range	Unit	Default		
Temp	temperature value		M	full	°C	--		
Status					bitset			
- OutOfService	Temp value is not available		O	true/false		true		
- all other flags	not supported, fixed to '0'		NA					
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID):	151 (HDTRT)	Property ID:	113			
		Start-Index:	1	N° of elements	1			
Property access:		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>					
Protection		Read level	--	Write level	--			
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
value is 'OutOfService' if the signal from HRDM is not available or in case of 'no demand'								

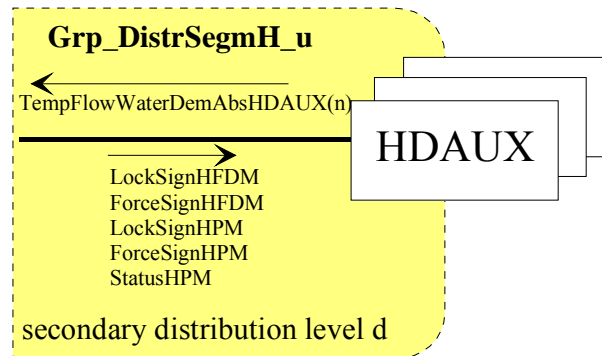
2.6.4.26 Diagnostic data TempOutsideAct

FB:	HDTRT	Property Name (Server): TempOutsideAct				Mandatory <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Description:									
Actual local copy of the outside temperature used by the HDTRT (e.g. together with a heat-curve). This is the local image of the TempOutside input or a hard-wired sensor which may be overridden by a tool for service functions									
DPT:	Name	DPT_HVACTempAbs_Z	DPT ID	205.100	Datatype format		V ₁₆ Z ₈		
Field		Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
Temp		temperature value			M	cs	° C	cs	
Status							bitset		
- OutOfService		TempOutsideAct is not available			O	true/false		cs	
- Overridden		override of the temperature value			O	true/false		false	
- Fault		temperature corrupted, sensor failure			M	true/false		false	
- InAlarm		critical limit is reached			O	true/false		false	
- AlarmUnAck		alarm acknowledgement status			O	ack/unack		unack	
- all other flags		not supported, fixed to '0'			NA				
Command		standard Command field					enum		
- Override & Release		override and release temperature value			O				
- AlarmAck		alarm acknowledge			O				
- all other commands		not supported			NA				
Communication:									
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		151 (HDTRT)	Property ID:		114		
(in the server)		Start-Index:		1	N° of elements		1		
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹⁾					
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--		
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>									
--									
Special Features:									
¹⁾ optional Write access for Alarm acknowledgement only									

2.7 Functional Block: Auxiliary Heat Demand (HDAUX)

2.7.1 Functional Specification

The HDAUX connects an auxiliary “multi-purpose” heat consumer to the heat distribution system. The HDAUX can be used to model very specific / “exotic” heat consumers which do not belong to the category “Room Heating” or “Domestic Hot Water Control” (e.g. heating of a swimming pool etc.).



2.7.1.1 Flow temperature demand

The HDAUX is connected to one Heat Distribution Segment. The HDAUX calculates from the flow temperature setpoint for its zone the corresponding flow temperature demand.

- **TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDAUX** This mandatory output signal contains the calculated flow temperature demand (absolute value) of the HDAUX which is sent to the HFDM in the heat Distribution Segment.

Calculation of the flow temperature demand (and any control loop mechanism for the flow temperature control) is completely company-specific and not part of this specification.

The signal contains also attributes for load priority management (see also chapter 2.2.1.8), emergency heat demand and control of a common system pump in the Heat Distribution Segment (see also chapter 2.2.1.9)

2.7.1.2 Usage of StatusHPM by the HDAUX

The signal StatusHPM which is provided by the HPM / HFDM informs the HDAUX e.g. if the heat production is on and is able to provide energy. This information may be used in the HDAUX for any control loop or optimization and “learning-functions”. These functions are company-specific.

2.7.1.3 Usage of LockSignHPM and ForceSignHPM by the HDAUX

Due to the nature of the HDAUX the reaction to locking and forcing signals from HPM is manufacturer specific and depending on the specific application of the HDAUX. See document [09]

Usage of these signals is an optional feature of the HDAUX

2.7.1.4 Usage of LockSignHFDM and ForceSignHFDM in the HDAUX

same procedure as for LockSignHPM and ForceSignHPM

2.7.1.5 Load Priority Management

Absolute or shift load priority can be requested by the HDAUX by setting the attributes 'AbsLoadPriority' or 'ShiftLoadPriority' in the TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDAUX signal. This is an optional feature of the HDAUX

See also Load Priority Management in the HZC, chapter 2.2.1.8 and document [09]

2.7.1.6 Sensors and actuators

The HDAUX may use any sensor or actuator which is necessary for its local functionality. These I/O are manufacturer specific and not specified in this document.

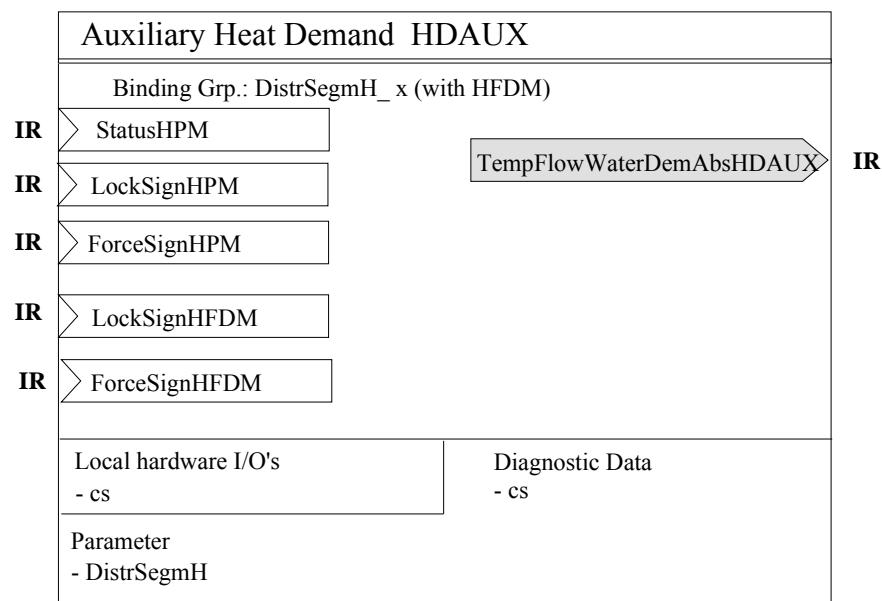
2.7.2 Constraints

IMPORTANT: reporting of the Heat Demand signal TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDAUX by the HDAUX can today not be implemented in Standard Mode because the necessary compound HVAC DPT for runtime-interworking is not yet available in Standard Mode

Therefore for the time being only LTE implementations of the HDAUX functional block offer a link to a demand dependent heat distribution (HFDM) and heat production system (HPM).

HDAUX implementations in Standard Mode are currently not meaningful.

2.7.3 Functional block diagram



2.7.4 Datapoint description

2.7.4.1 Overview

Data Point	Description	Data Point Type	DPT N°
Outputs			
TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDAUX	Flow temperature demand of the HDAUX to be sent to the allocated HFDM	DPT_TempFlowWaterDemAbs	210.100
Inputs			
StatusHPM	Status information from 'Producer Manager'	DPT_StatusHPM	209.100
ForceSignHPM	Forcing signal from HPM due to overheat, to force the consumers to consume energy	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHPM	Locking signal from HPM due to boiler overload, to force the consumers to reduce energy consumption	DPT_LockSign	207.101
ForceSignHFDM	Forcing signal from HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_ForceSign	21.100
LockSignHFDM	Locking signal from HFDM in the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_LockSign	207.101
Parameters			
DistrSegmH	LTE zone: number of the Heat Distribution Segment	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	202.002
Diagnostic Data			
--			

		STANDARD MODE		EXTENDED MODE	
		Basic FB	S-Mode	Standard Mode Interface	LTE-Mode
Outputs	TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDAUX	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	M
Inputs	StatusHPM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	ForceSignHPM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHPM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	ForceSignHFDM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O
	LockSignHFDM	NA ¹⁾	NA	NA	O

¹⁾ the information is NA in the Basic FB and all other modes because the datapoint type is today not yet available in standard mode. Splitting of DPT is not possible because of necessary data consistency

Table 16: HDAUX Runtime Interworking - dependence on Configuration Modes

		Support
Parameter	DistrSegmH	M

Table 17: HDAUX LTE specific Properties

		Support
Parameter	--	
Diagnostic Data	--	

Table 18: HDAUX Standard Properties of Interface Objects (or memory mapped DP)

2.7.4.2 Output TempFlowWaterDemAbsHDAUX**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode:

FB:	HDAUX	LTE Server Output Name:	TempFlowWaterDemAbsDAUX	Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
				Optional <input type="checkbox"/>			
Description:							
This output signal contains the calculated flow temperature demand (absolute value) of the HDAUX. It is sent to the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment							
DPT:	Name	DPT	TempFlowWaterDemAbs	DPT ID	210.100	Datatype format	V ₁₆ B ₁₆
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	COV
TempFlowDem	requested flow temperature			M	full temp. range	°C	2
Attributes							
- DemValid	Validity of TempFlowDem (false means also "no demand")			M	true/false	bool	Y
- AbsLoadPriority	set if absolute load priority is requested by the HDAUX			O	true/false	bool	Y
- ShiftLoadPriority	set if shift load priority is requested by the HDAUX			O	true/false	bool	Y
- MaxTempLimit	set if flow temp. in the Distribution Segment must be limited to max. value			O	true/false	bool	Y
- MinTempLimit	for cold water only			NA	false	bool	N
- DHWReq	Heat demand from DHW			O	true/false	bool	N
- RoomCtrlReq	Heat demand from Room Heating			O	true/false	bool	N
- VentReq	Heat demand from Ventilation			O	true/false	bool	N
- AuxAllSeasonReq	Heat demand from auxiliary heat consumer, all season request			O	true/false	bool	N
- SystemPumpReq	request for water circulation in the distribution segment (common system pump on)			O	true/false	bool	Y
- EmergDem	set if emergency heat demand for e.g. frost protection is requested by the HDAUX			O	true/false	bool	Y
- DHWLegioReq	for DHW only			NA	false	bool	N
Communication:							
Binding Group:							
Class		Type				Default	
Geographical <input type="checkbox"/>							
Application Specific <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		DistrSegmH				1	
Unassigned <input type="checkbox"/>		Broadcast <input type="checkbox"/> Configurable <input type="checkbox"/>					
DP Address:		IO Type(ID):		145 (HDAUX)		Property ID: 51	
LTE-Services (event):		COV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		MinRepTime: 10 sec		Heartbeat: 15 min	
InfoReport <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Output per default communicating <input type="checkbox"/>		Binding Group Wildcard allowed <input type="checkbox"/>			
(LTE Read-Response polling of the output shall always be supported)		Tx Prio: High <input type="checkbox"/>		Normal <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Low <input type="checkbox"/>	
		Transm after Powerup: Stored Value <input type="checkbox"/>		Act Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Property-Service (individual access):		Read only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input type="checkbox"/>			
Exception Handling:						Save at Powerdown <input type="checkbox"/>	
--							
Special Features:							
--							

2.7.4.3 Input StatusHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode

see HZC, chapter 2.2.4.11

2.7.4.4 Input LockSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode

see HZC, chapter 2.2.4.12

2.7.4.5 Input ForceSignHPM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode

see HZC, chapter 2.2.4.13

2.7.4.6 Input LockSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode

see HZC, chapter 2.2.4.14

2.7.4.7 Input ForceSignHFDM**Standard Mode**

Not applicable

LTE-HEE mode

see HZC, chapter 2.2.4.15

2.7.4.8 Parameter DistrSegmH

FB: HDAUX	Property Name (Server): DistrSegmH				Mandatory <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Optional <input type="checkbox"/>	
Description:								
LTE zoning information : link with the HFDM in the corresponding Heat Distribution Segment								
DPT:	Name	DPT_UcountValue8_Z	DPT ID	202.002	Datatype format		U ₈ Z ₈	
Field	Description			Sup.	Range	Unit	Default	
CounterValue	Heat Distribution Segment number			M	1..31	--	1	
Status	zone active /inactive not supported, fixed to '0'			O NA	true/false	bitset	false	
Command	set zone inactive / active not supported			M O NA		enum		
- OutOfService								
- all other flags								
- NormalWrite								
- SetOSV & ResetOSV								
- all other commands								
Communication:								
DP Address: (in the server)		IO Type(ID): Start-Index:		145 (HDAUX) 1	Property ID: N° of elements		101 1	
Property access:		Read only <input type="checkbox"/>		Read/Write <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Protection		Read level		--	Write level		--	
Exception Handling: Value after Powerup: Stored Value <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Act Value <input type="checkbox"/> Default Value <input type="checkbox"/>								
--								
Special Features:								
HDAUX DP's on the Heat Distribution Segment are not LTE communicating if zone is 'OutOfService'								